Quantum Topol. 15 (2024), 229–336
DOI 10.4171/QT/188

A surgery formula for knot Floer homology

Matthew Hedden and Adam Simon Levine

Abstract. Let K be a rationally null-homologous knot in a 3-manifold Y, equipped with a non-zero framing λ, and let $Y_\lambda(K)$ denote the result of λ-framed surgery on Y. Ozsváth and Szabó gave a formula for the Heegaard Floer homology groups of $Y_\lambda(K)$ in terms of the knot Floer complex of (Y, K). We strengthen this formula by adding a second filtration that computes the knot Floer complex of the dual knot K_λ in Y_λ, i.e., the core circle of the surgery solid torus. In the course of proving our refinement we derive a combinatorial formula for the Alexander grading which may be of independent interest.

Contents

1. Introduction

Let K be a rationally null-homologous knot in a 3-manifold Y. Let λ be any framing on K, and let $Y_\lambda(K)$ denote the result of λ-framed surgery along K. In [44, 45], Ozsváth and Szabó gave a formula for the Heegaard Floer homology groups of $Y_\lambda(K)$ in terms of the knot Floer complex $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K)$. This formula has been one of the most important tools in the Heegaard Floer toolkit. Not only has it has been the primary method of computation for many specific examples of Floer homology

Mathematics Subject Classification 2020: 57K18.
Keywords: Heegaard Floer homology, knot Floer homology, Dehn surgery.

groups [2, 8, 12, 16, 19, 24, 30], but the existence of the formula indicates that the knot Floer homology invariants tightly constrain the Floer invariants of manifolds obtained by surgery, and conversely. This interplay between the two invariants, coupled with the rich geometric content of both, has led to striking new applications in Dehn surgery. For instance, it has given rise to interesting new surgery obstructions [15,18,49] and led to significant progress on the cosmetic surgery conjecture [34, 50,51], exceptional surgeries [3,17,25,31,35,52], and the Berge Conjecture [1,7,48]. The surgery formula was subsequently generalized by Manolescu and Ozsváth [28] to surgeries on links, which results in a combinatorial (albeit largely impractical) algorithm for computing all versions of Heegaard Floer homology for any 3-manifold [29].

Let $K_\lambda \subset Y_\lambda(K)$ denote the core circle of the surgery solid torus, often called the *dual knot*. In this paper, we strengthen Ozsváth and Szabó's results to provide a formula for $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$, provided the framing is non-zero. Specifically, we define a second filtration on the chain complex defined by Ozsváth and Szabó, and we show that it agrees with the Alexander filtration induced by K_λ.

Some special cases of our formula are already known and have had numerous applications. In [6], Hedden established a limited version of our formula, addressing the significantly easier computation of the "hat" knot Floer homology groups of the dual knot in sufficiently large surgery, and used this computation to derive a formula for the knot Floer homology of Whitehead doubles in terms of the complex of the companion knot. In [7], the same formula was used to derive an obstruction to lens space surgeries in terms of the dual knot, namely that the dual knot must have simple Floer homology (cf. [48]); this result is central to Baker, Grigsby, and Hedden's approach to the Berge conjecture [1]. Also, in joint work with Plamenevskaya [11], the "hat" formula was used to provide criteria for manifolds obtained by Dehn surgery on fibered knots to admit tight contact structures. Subsequently, Kim, Livingston, and Hedden [8] extended the preceding result to describe the full complex $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$ for sufficiently large surgeries, established that a framing coefficient that is twice the genus of K is "sufficiently large," and used the surgery formula as the key tool in d-invariant computations that verified the existence of 2-torsion in the subgroup of smooth concordance generated by topologically slice knots.

Most recently, Hom, Lidman, and Levine [16] have used our main theorem (Theorem 1.1) to provide an example of a knot in a homology sphere which has infinite order in the non-locally-flat piecewise-linear concordance group. The reader is encouraged to refer to that paper for a detailed computation using this formula, which illustrates the general technique.

1.1. Statement of the theorem

In order to state the main theorem, we start by quickly establishing some terminology and notation. We will fill in more details in Section 3.

Assume that K represents a class of order $d > 0$ in $H_1(Y;\mathbb{Z})$. Fix a tubular neighborhood $\mathrm{nbd}(K)$. Let $\mu \subset \partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K))$ be a right-handed meridian of K.

A *relative* spin^c *structure* is a homology class of nowhere-vanishing vector fields on $Y \smallsetminus \mathrm{nbd}(K)$ which is tangent to the boundary along $\partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K))$. The set of relative spin^c structures is denoted $\underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$ and is an affine set for $H^2(Y,K)$. (This set does not depend on the orientation of K.) Given an orientation, Ozsváth and Szabó define a map

$$G_{Y,K}\colon \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K) \to \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y),$$

which is equivariant with respect to the restriction map

$$H^2(Y,K;\mathbb{Z}) \to H^2(Y;\mathbb{Z}).$$

The fibers of $G_{Y,K}$ are precisely the orbits of $\underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$ under the action of

$$\langle \mathrm{PD}[\mu] \rangle \subset H^2(Y,K;\mathbb{Z}).$$

The *Alexander grading* of each $\xi \in \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$ is defined as

$$A_{Y,K}(\xi) = \frac{\langle c_1(\xi), [F]\rangle + [\mu]\cdot[F]}{2[\mu]\cdot[F]} \in \frac{1}{2d}\mathbb{Z}, \tag{1.1}$$

where F is a rational Seifert surface for K, and $\cdot$ denotes the intersection pairing between $H_1(Y \smallsetminus K)$ and $H_2(Y,K)$. Note that the relative Chern class in the above equation depends on a choice of vector field along the boundary torus of the knot complement; for this, we take a nowhere-vanishing vector field tangent to the torus. For each $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$, the values of $A_{Y,K}(\xi)$, taken over all $\xi \in G_{Y,K}^{-1}(\mathfrak{s})$, form a single coset in $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$, which we denote by $A_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s})$. Indeed, any $\xi \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y,K)$ is uniquely determined by the pair $(G_{Y,K}(\xi), A_{Y,K}(\xi))$. Let $\mathbb{F}$ denote the field of two elements. The *knot Floer complex* of (Y,K) is a doubly-filtered chain complex $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K)$, defined over $\mathbb{F}[U,U^{-1}]$, which is invariant up to doubly-filtered chain homotopy equivalence, with a decomposition

$$\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K) = \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{s}\in\mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)} \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}).$$

The two filtrations are denoted by i and j. Our conventions are slightly different from Ozsváth and Szabó's: on each summand $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})$, i is an integer, while j takes values in $\mathbb{Z} + A_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s})$. The action of U decreases both filtrations by 1. By ignoring the j filtration, we have $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}) = \mathrm{CF}^\infty(Y,\mathfrak{s})$; in particular, the

groups $\mathrm{HF}^-(Y,\mathfrak{s})$, $\mathrm{HF}^+(Y,\mathfrak{s})$, and $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}(Y,\mathfrak{s})$ are the homologies of the $i<0$ subcomplex, the $i\geq 0$ quotient, and the $i=0$ subquotient, respectively. If $\mathfrak{s}$ is a torsion spin^c structure, then $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})$ also comes equipped with an absolute $\mathbb{Q}$-grading $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}$ that lifts a relative $\mathbb{Z}$-grading; the differential has grading -1, and multiplication by U has grading -2.

For each $\xi\in G_{Y,K}^{-1}(\mathfrak{s})$, there is a "flip map"

$$\Psi_\xi^\infty\colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})\to \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K]),$$

a filtered chain homotopy equivalence that is an invariant of the knot K up to filtered chain homotopy. (See Lemma 2.16 for the precise sense in which Ψ_ξ^∞ is filtered.)

An (integral) framing on K is specified by a choice of longitude λ, which we may view as a curve in $\partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K))$. As elements of $H_1(\partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K)))$, we have $\partial F = d\lambda - k\mu$ for some $k\in\mathbb{Z}$; the framing determines and is determined by k. Let $Y_\lambda = Y_\lambda(K)$ denote the manifold obtained by λ-framed surgery on K. The meridian μ is isotopic to a core circle of the glued-in solid torus. Let K_λ denote this core circle, with the orientation inherited from the *left-handed* meridian $-\mu$. The sets $\underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$ and $\underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y_\lambda,K_\lambda)$ are canonically identified, since they depend only on the complement. The orientation of K_λ induces a map $G_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}\colon \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y_\lambda,K_\lambda)\to \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_\lambda)$ whose fibers are the orbits of the action of $\mathrm{PD}[\lambda]$.

Assume henceforth that $k\neq 0$. Choose a spin^c structure $\mathfrak{t}$ on $Y_\lambda(K)$. Let us index the elements of $G_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}^{-1}(\mathfrak{t})$ by $(\xi_l)_{l\in\mathbb{Z}}$, where $\xi_{l+1}=\xi_l+\mathrm{PD}[\lambda]$. Let $\mathfrak{s}_l = G_{Y,K}(\xi_l)$ and $s_l = A_{Y,K}(\xi_l)$. Then $\mathfrak{s}_{l+1}=\mathfrak{s}_l+\mathrm{PD}[K]$ (so that the sequence $(\mathfrak{s}_l)_{l\in\mathbb{Z}}$ repeats with period d), while $s_{l+1}=s_l+\frac{k}{d}$. We pin down the indexing by the conventions

$$\frac{(2l-1)k}{2d} < A_{Y,K}(\xi_l)\leq \frac{(2l+1)k}{2d} \quad \text{if } k>0, \tag{1.2}$$

$$\frac{(2l+1)k}{2d} \leq A_{Y,K}(\xi_l) < \frac{(2l-1)k}{2d} \quad \text{if } k<0. \tag{1.3}$$

Moreover, it is easy to see that

$$A_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\xi_l) = \frac{2dA_{Y,K}(\xi_l)+k-d}{2k} = \frac{2ds_l+k-d}{2k}. \tag{1.4}$$

For each $l\in\mathbb{Z}$, let $A_{\xi_l}^\infty$ and $B_{\xi_l}^\infty$ each denote a copy of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}_l)$. Define a pair of filtrations $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{t}$ and $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{t}$ and an absolute grading $\mathrm{gr}_\mathfrak{t}$ on these complexes as follows:

- for $[\mathbf{x},i,j]\in A_{\xi_l}^\infty$,

$$\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{t}([\mathbf{x},i,j]) = \max\{i, j-s_l\}, \tag{1.5}$$

$$\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{t}([\mathbf{x},i,j]) = \max\{i-1, j-s_l\} + \frac{2ds_l+k-d}{2k}, \tag{1.6}$$

$$\mathrm{gr}_\mathfrak{t}([\mathbf{x},i,j]) = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}([\mathbf{x},i,j]) + \frac{(2ds_l-k)^2}{4dk} + \frac{2-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}; \tag{1.7}$$

- for $[\mathbf{x}, i, j] \in B^\infty_{\xi_l}$,

$$\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = i, \tag{1.8}$$

$$\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = i - 1 + \frac{2ds_l + k - d}{2k}, \tag{1.9}$$

$$\mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) + \frac{(2ds_l - k)^2}{4dk} + \frac{-2 - 3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}. \tag{1.10}$$

The values of $\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}$ are integers, while the values of $\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}$ live in the coset $A_{Y_\lambda, K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t})$. Let $A^-_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^-_{\xi_l}$) denote the subcomplex of $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^\infty_{\xi_l}$) generated by elements with $\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}} < 0$, and let $A^+_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^+_{\xi_l}$) denote the quotient by this subcomplex; these agree with the definitions from [45].

Let $v^\infty_{\xi_l}\colon A^\infty_{\xi_l} \to B^\infty_{\xi_l}$ denote the identity map, and let $h^\infty_{\xi_l}\colon A^\infty_{\xi_l} \to B^\infty_{\xi_{l+1}}$ denote the "flip map" $\Psi^\infty_{\xi_l}$ described above. Both $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$ and $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ are filtered with respect to both $\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}$ and homogeneous of degree -1 with respect to $\mathrm{gr}_{\mathfrak{t}}$; this is obvious for $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$, and for $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ it is Lemma 3.1 below.

If $k > 0$, then for any integers $a \le b$, define a map

$$D^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}\colon \bigoplus_{l=a}^{b} A^\infty_{\xi_l} \to \bigoplus_{l=a+1}^{b} B^\infty_{\xi_l} \tag{1.11}$$

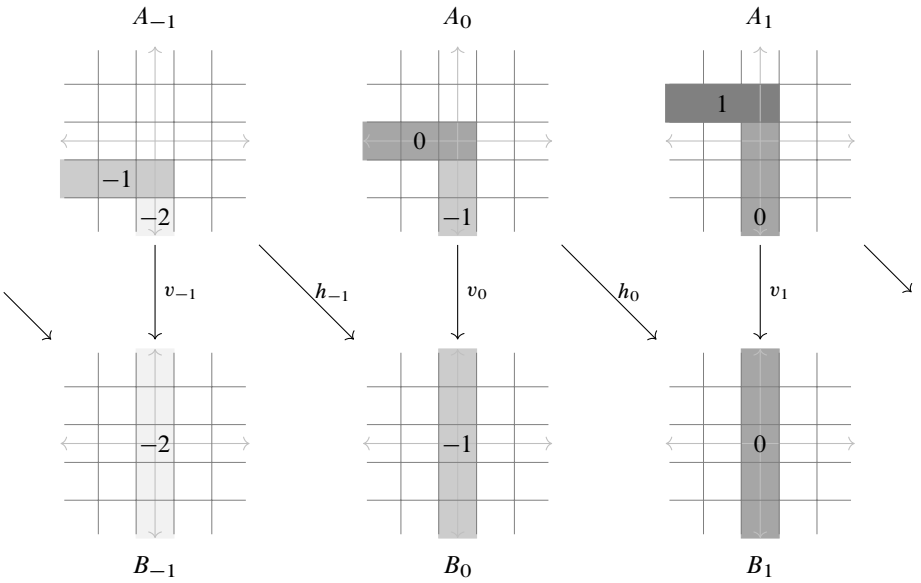
which is the sum of all the terms $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$ (for $l = a+1, \dots, b$) and $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ (for $l = a, \dots, b-1$). If $k < 0$, we likewise define

$$D^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}\colon \bigoplus_{l=a}^{b} A^\infty_{\xi_l} \to \bigoplus_{l=a}^{b+1} B^\infty_{\xi_l} \tag{1.12}$$

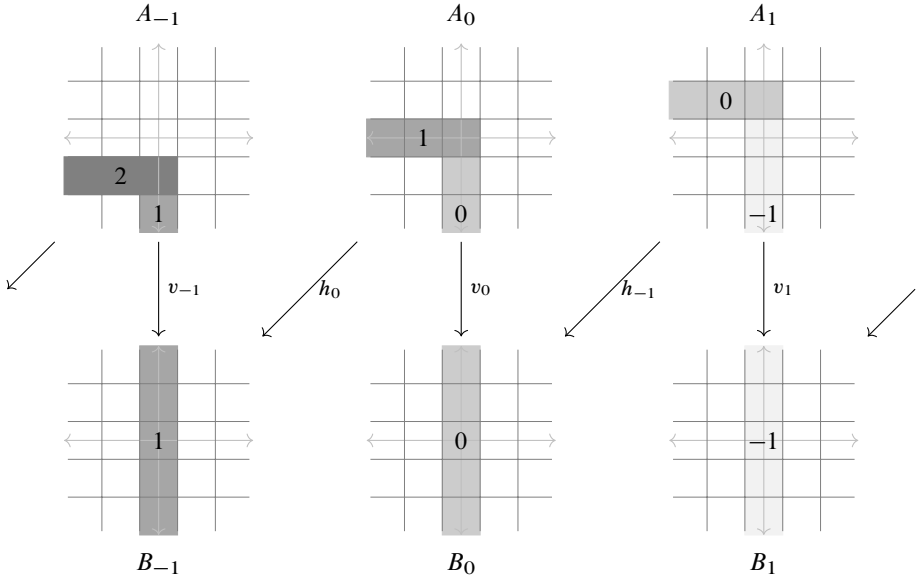
to be the sum of all terms $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$ and $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ for $l = a, \dots, b$. In either case, $D^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is a doubly-filtered chain map. Let $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ denote the mapping cone of $D^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, which inherits the structure of a doubly-filtered chain complex that is finitely generated over $\mathbb{F}[U, U^{-1}]$. We will see below (Lemma 3.2) that for all a sufficiently negative and all b sufficiently positive, the doubly-filtered chain homotopy type of $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is independent of a and b.

We are now able to state the main theorem.

Theorem 1.1. *Let K be a rationally null-homologous knot in a 3-manifold Y, let λ be a non-zero framing on K, and let $\mathfrak{t}$ be any torsion* spin^c *structure on $Y_\lambda(K)$. Then for all $a \ll 0$ and $b \gg 0$, the chain complex $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, equipped with the filtrations $\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}$, is doubly-filtered chain homotopy equivalent to* $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda, \mathfrak{t})$.



(a) $d = 1, k = 1$



(b) $d = 1, k = -1$

Figure 1. A portion of the filtered mapping cone for $d = 1$ and $k = \pm 1$. The shaded regions represent the portion of each complex A_s^∞ or B_s^∞ with $\mathcal{I}_t = 0$, or in other words the subquotients A_s^0 and B_s^0. The level of shading indicates the $\mathcal{J}_t$ filtration. The values of both $\mathcal{I}_t$ and $\mathcal{J}_t$ on the remainder of each complex are determined by the fact that multiplication by U (i.e. translation down and to the left) decreases both filtrations by 1. Taking the homology of the mapping cone of the (two) maps relating shaded regions with a fixed integer label yields $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y_{\pm 1}(K), K_{\pm 1})$ in the Alexander grading corresponding to the label.

Example 1.2. If the knot K is null-homologous (i.e., $d = 1$), the Alexander grading for (Y, K) is integer-valued, so the values of s_l are integers, and the spin^c structures $\mathfrak{s}_l$ are all the same. In particular, when $k = \pm 1$, the bounds (1.2) and (1.3) imply that $s_l = \pm l$. A portion of the mapping cone complex in the $k = \pm 1$ cases is shown in Figure 1, where we index the A and B complexes by the integers s_l, as in [44].

The proof of Theorem 1.1 follows the same template as Ozsváth and Szabó's original proof in [44,45], with some modifications. Specifically, we examine the construction of an exact triangle relating the Heegaard Floer homologies of Y, $Y_\lambda(K)$, and $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$ where m is large. The main new ingredient is the behavior of the maps in the exact triangle with respect to the Alexander gradings, which turns out to be quite subtle. Specifically, we must show that the chain maps and chain homotopies used in the exact triangle detection lemma are filtered with respect to the relevant Alexander filtrations. This turns out to be true only for the subquotients of the Heegaard Floer complexes consisting of generators with bounded powers of U, and it requires modification of the construction of the maps by considering only certain spin^c structures on the various cobordisms involved.

In an unpublished preprint from 2006 [5], Eftekhary described a similar mapping cone formula for $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$. Although there are certain technical problems with that formula, primarily related to the behavior of the flip maps Ψ^∞_ξ and the filtration issues discussed in the previous paragraph, the overarching ideas are similar. Moreover, the "hat" version of our formula (i.e., the associated graded complex, which computes $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$) coincides with Eftekhary's description in [4]; see Corollary 3.6 below.

A key technical tool which allows us to get a handle on the grading subtleties is a formula for the rational Alexander grading of knot Floer homology generators in terms of data on the Heegaard diagram. This formula is analogous to Ozsváth and Szabó's formula for the evaluation of the Chern class of a spin^c structure associated to a Floer complex generator on the homology class of a periodic domain. We expect this formula to be a useful addition to the Heegaard Floer tool-box, independent of the present paper. (For instance, it was recently used by Raoux [47].) For that reason, we take the time to state it here. Recall that a *relative periodic domain* on a doubly-pointed Heegaard diagram is a linear combination of its regions whose boundary consists of multiples of the α and β curves and a longitude for the knot, drawn as a union of arcs connecting the basepoints. (See [11, Definition 2.1].)

Proposition 1.3. *Let $(\Sigma, \alpha, \beta, w, z)$ be a doubly-pointed Heegaard diagram for a knot (Y, K) representing a class in $H_1(Y)$ of order d, and let P be a relative periodic domain specifying a homology class $[P] \in H_2(Y, K)$. Then the absolute Alexander*

grading of a generator $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$*, taken with respect to* $[P]$*, is given by*

$$A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2d}(\hat{\chi}(P) + 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - n_z(P) - n_w(P)). \tag{1.13}$$

Here $\hat{\chi}(P)$ *denotes the Euler measure of* P*, and* $n_{\mathbf{x}}(P)$ *denotes the sum, taken over all* $x_i \in \mathbf{x}$*, of the average of the four local multiplicities of* P *in the regions abutting* x_i*. Finally,* $n_w(P)$ *(resp.* $n_z(P)$*) denotes the average of the multiplicities of* P *on either side of the longitude at* w *(resp.* z*).*

1.2. Future directions

Before turning to the proof of Theorem 1.1, we discuss a few potential applications and directions for future investigation.

Our formula should be useful for computing the Heegaard Floer homology of a splice of knot complements in terms of their knot Floer homology. Indeed, let K and K' be knots in S^3, and let M be the manifold obtained by gluing the exteriors of K and K', where the gluing identifies the meridian of K (resp. K') with a longitude λ' (resp. λ) of K' (resp. K). Then M can be viewed as Dehn surgery on the knot $K_\lambda \# K' \subset S^3_\lambda(K)$. Thus, we can determine the Heegaard Floer homology of M (and, better yet, the knot Floer complex of a certain knot in M) as follows: use Theorem 1.1 to determine $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$; take the tensor product with $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(S^3, K')$ to obtain $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda \# K')$; and then use the surgery formula again to determine the Heegaard Floer homology of M. The only difficulty is that for the second application, we need to understand the flip map on $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda \# K')$. This can always be done explicitly if $Y_\lambda(K)$ is an L-space; see Lemma 2.18 below. The general case would be tractable if we could compute the flip map on $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$ in terms of the mapping cone formula, but at present we do not know of such a description.

In another direction, the knot Floer homology of fibered knots carries geometric information about their associated contact structures. As mentioned above, this idea was used in [11] in conjunction with the "large surgery" version of our formula to give conditions for surgeries on a fibered knot to admit tight contact structures. The present work allows us to extend the scope of these results. In particular, the formula for the knot Floer homology of the dual knot to ± 1 surgery on a fibered knot significantly extends the potential scope of applications to contact geometry. This is because the dual knot to -1 (resp. $+1$) surgery on a fibered knot K is a fibered knot whose monodromy differs from that of K by a right-handed (resp. left-handed) boundary Dehn twist. As an application, coupling our formula with the strong detection by knot Floer homology of the identity mapping class ([13, Theorem 4]) should allow us to prove that knot Floer homology determines whether a knot is fibered with monodromy consisting of a boundary Dehn twist; we plan to return to this question in a future paper.

In the same vein, our formula will allow us to derive conditions on the knot Floer homology of a fibered knot which determine whether adding a left-handed (respectively right-handed) Dehn twist along the boundary will kill the contact invariant (respectively have non-trivial contact invariant). This understanding, in turn, should lead to restrictions on the fractional Dehn twist coefficient of the monodromy of a fibered knot in terms of its Floer homology and its flip map. To the latter end, it would be quite useful to have a formula for the Floer homology of the dual knot to a rational surgery. This would allow for a determination of the integral part of the fractional Dehn twist in terms of knot Floer homology. (In Section 8, we describe CFK^∞ of the knot in a rational surgery obtained from the meridian of the surgery curve; however, when the surgery slope is not integral, the meridian is not isotopic to the core of the surgery solid torus.)

In another direction, it may be possible to generalize our formula to a much broader situation. Let $L \subset Y$ be a link of n components with a framing Λ. Manolescu and Ozsváth [28] give a formula for determining the Heegaard Floer homology of any surgery $Y_\Lambda(L)$ on L in terms of the link Floer complex $\mathrm{CFL}^\infty(Y, L)$. If K is any knot in $Y \smallsetminus L$, and K^* is the induced knot in $Y_\Lambda(L)$, it might be possible to obtain a similar formula for $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\Lambda(L), K^*)$ in terms of $\mathrm{CFL}^\infty(Y, L \cup K)$, by tracing through the Manolescu–Ozsváth's proof while keeping track of an additional Alexander grading corresponding to K, along the lines of our argument below. Carrying out this proof seems like a daunting task, given the technical issues involved in our substantially simpler situation. If one could, then one could likely recover Theorem 1.1 by applying this more general result along with following two observations. First, for any knot $K \subset Y$ with framing λ and meridian μ, the knot $K_\lambda \subset Y_\lambda$ is isotopic to μ^* (in the terminology of this section). Second, the link Floer complex $\mathrm{CFL}^\infty(Y, K \cup \mu)$ can be determined from $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K)$ since $K \cup \mu$ is the connected sum of L with a Hopf link. This would then lead to a description of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda)$ in terms of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K)$, which presumably would agree with Theorem 1.1.

More abstractly, our main theorem can be viewed as a stand-in for the infinity or minus version of the bordered Floer homology of a knot complement in a general 3-manifold. More precisely, the bordered invariant of a manifold with torus boundary will admit a splitting with respect to idempotents corresponding to a basis for its first homology. The basis can be taken as a meridian and longitude for a knot in any 3-manifold obtained by Dehn filling. In these terms, our formula allows us to compute the invariant gotten by projection to one of the idempotents in terms of the invariant gotten by projection to the other. In principle, higher structure maps will be necessary to understand the full A_∞ module associated to a knot complement by any minus version of bordered Floer homology, but in practice it should be feasible to work solely with our formula. For many applications this should prove easier.

Organization

In Section 2, we collect various preliminary results, many of which can be described as "Heegaard Folkloer," and prove Proposition 1.3. In Section 3, we provide more details about the mapping cone formula, outline the proof, and discuss an example. In Section 4, we study the behavior of the Alexander grading under 2-handle cobordisms. In Section 5, we look at the Heegaard quadruple diagrams relating Y, $Y_\lambda(K)$, and $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$, and give a formula for CFK^∞ of the dual knot in large surgery. The most technical part of the paper is Section 6, where we go through the construction of the surgery exact sequence relating Y, $Y_\lambda(K)$, and $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$ and study the behavior of each map with respect to the Alexander gradings. In Section 7, we assemble the pieces to prove Theorem 1.1. Finally, in Section 8, we discuss rational surgeries.

2. Preliminaries

2.1. Homological algebra

We begin by stating a few basic facts about filtered chain complexes that will be useful later on.

Definition 2.1. Let S be a partially ordered set. An *S-filtered chain complex* is a chain complex C (over any ring) equipped with an exhausting family of subcomplexes $\{\mathcal{F}_s C \mid s \in S\}$, such that $\mathcal{F}_s C \subset \mathcal{F}_{s'} C$ whenever $s \leq s'$. The *associated graded complex* of C is

$$\mathrm{Gr}(C) = \bigoplus_{s \in S} \mathrm{Gr}_s(C), \quad \text{where } \mathrm{Gr}_s(C) = \frac{\mathcal{F}_s C}{\sum_{s'<s} \mathcal{F}_{s'} C},$$

with the induced differential. Given two S-filtered chain complexes B and C, a chain map $f\colon B \to C$ is called a *filtered chain map* if $f(\mathcal{F}_s B) \subset \mathcal{F}_s C$ for all $s \in S$. Two filtered chain maps $f, g\colon B \to C$ are *filtered homotopic* if they are related by a chain homotopy h such that $h(\mathcal{F}_s B) \subset \mathcal{F}_s C$ for all $s \in S$. We call f a *filtered homotopy equivalence* if there is a filtered chain map $g\colon C \to B$ such that $g \circ f$ and $f \circ g$ are each filtered homotopic to the respective identity maps. We call f a *filtered quasi-isomorphism* if it induces an isomorphism on the homology of the associated graded complexes. (We emphasize that a homotopy equivalence that is filtered is not necessarily a filtered homotopy equivalence, and a quasi-isomorphism that is filtered is not necessarily a filtered quasi-isomorphism. This terminology is unfortunately fairly standard in the literature.)

A filtered chain homotopy equivalence is immediately seen to be a filtered quasi-isomorphism, but the converse does not hold in general, even over a field. Indeed,

considerable caution is required when working with filtrations by an arbitrary partially ordered set as opposed to $\mathbb{Z}$. For instance, suppose C is generated over $\mathbb{F}$ by a single element x, with vanishing differential, and we define a $\mathbb{Z}\times\mathbb{Z}$ filtration on C by

$$\mathcal{F}_{(i,j)}C = \begin{cases} C & \text{if } i \geq 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } i < 0. \end{cases}$$

According to Definition 2.1, we then have $\mathrm{Gr}_{(i,j)}(C) = 0$ for all $(i,j) \in \mathbb{Z}\times\mathbb{Z}$, even though C has non-trivial homology! Moreover, C is filtered quasi-isomorphic to the trivial complex, even though it is clearly not homotopy equivalent to this complex.[1]

We therefore specialize to a particular type of filtration, as follows. Let $(C,\mathcal{F})$ be a filtered complex over a field $\mathbb{F}$. We call $(C,\mathcal{F})$ *special* if there exists a basis $\mathcal{B}_i$ for each chain group C_i, and a function $\mathcal{J}\colon \mathcal{B}_i \to S$, such that

$$\mathcal{F}_s C_i = \mathrm{Span}\{x \in \mathcal{B}_i \mid \mathcal{J}(x) \leq s\}. \tag{2.1}$$

Such a basis is called a *filtered basis*. Given a complex C, we may describe a special filtration by simply specifying a function $\mathcal{J}$ defined on some basis, provided that the differential of each basis element x is a linear combination of basis elements whose $\mathcal{J}$ values are less than or equal to $\mathcal{J}(x)$, and taking (2.1) as the definition of the filtration. If $(C,\mathcal{F})$ is special, then any choice of filtered basis induces an isomorphism of vector spaces from C to $\mathrm{Gr}(C)$. (Thus, the filtered complex in the previous paragraph is not special.)

The following lemma is immediate.

Lemma 2.2. *If $(C,\mathcal{F})$ is a special S-filtered chain complex over a field $\mathbb{F}$, then C and $\mathrm{Gr}(C)$ are isomorphic as graded vector spaces over $\mathbb{F}$ (although not necessarily as chain complexes), where we take the homological grading on both complexes. Moreover, if $f\colon B \to C$ is a filtered chain map between special S-filtered complexes, and $\mathrm{Gr}(f)\colon \mathrm{Gr}(B) \to \mathrm{Gr}(C)$ is the induced map on associated graded objects, then we may choose isomorphisms to make the square*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B & \xrightarrow{f} & C \\ \downarrow\cong & & \downarrow\cong \\ \mathrm{Gr}(B) & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Gr}(f)} & \mathrm{Gr}(C) \end{array} \tag{2.2}$$

commute.

A filtered chain complex is called *reduced* if the induced differential on the associated graded complex vanishes, or equivalently if $\partial(\mathcal{F}_s C) \subset \sum_{s'<s} \mathcal{F}_{s'} C$. As an immediate consequence of Lemma 2.2, note that any filtered quasi-isomorphism between reduced special complexes is an isomorphism. Moreover, we have the following result.

[1] We are grateful to the anonymous referee of [16] for pointing out this example.

Lemma 2.3. *Any finitely generated, special S-filtered chain complex is filtered homotopy equivalent to a reduced complex.*

Proof. Follow the discussion in [10, Section 4.1], using the filtration function $\mathcal{J}$ in place of the notion of "filtration level." ∎

Lemma 2.4. *If B and C are finitely generated, special S-filtered chain complexes, then any filtered quasi-isomorphism from B to C is a filtered homotopy equivalence.*

Proof. By Lemma 2.3, we may find reduced complexes B' and C' which are filtered homotopy equivalent to B and C, respectively. The composition

$$B' \xrightarrow{\simeq} B \xrightarrow{f} C \xrightarrow{\simeq} C'$$

is a filtered quasi-isomorphism, and therefore a filtered chain *isomorphism*. It then follows that f is a filtered homotopy equivalence. ∎

Because Lemmas 2.3 and 2.4 are stated for finitely generated chain complexes, we need a slightly modified version for the types of complexes that arise in Heegaard Floer homology. Let $\mathbb{F}$ be any field. Analogous to [44, Definition 2.6] and [28, Definition 10.2], we say that a *chain complex of torsion* CF^- *type* is a finitely generated, free module C over $\mathbb{F}[U]$, equipped with an absolute $\mathbb{Q}$-grading that lifts a relative $\mathbb{Z}$-grading, for which multiplication by U has degree -2, and a differential ∂ with degree -1.[2] Given a basis $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$ for C consisting of homogeneous elements, note that if the coefficient of $U^n x_j$ in $\partial(x_i)$ is non-zero, then $n = (\mathrm{gr}(x_j) - \mathrm{gr}(x_i) + 1)/2$.

Next, we discuss filtrations. Suppose C is a complex of torsion CF^- type, and $x_1, \dots, x_k$ be homogeneous elements which form an $\mathbb{F}[U]$-basis for C. Let $\mathcal{J}\colon \{x_1, \dots, x_k\} \to Q$ be a function whose values are congruent mod $\mathbb{Z}$, and extend this function to the set of all translates $\{U^n x_i\}$ by declaring $\mathcal{J}(U^n x_i) = \mathcal{J}(x_i) - n$. Suppose that whenever $U^n x_j$ appears in $\partial(x_i)$, we have $\mathcal{J}(U^n x_i) \leq \mathcal{J}(x_j)$. Then the subspaces of C spanned by the sublevel sets of $\mathcal{J}$ give a filtration of C by $\mathbb{F}[U]$-subcomplexes. A filtration obtained in this way is said to be *of Alexander type*. We will typically just refer to $\mathcal{J}$ as the filtration.

Note that the filtration of C by the subcomplexes $U^n C$ is itself of Alexander type, defined via a function $\mathcal{I}$ that is identically 0 on the elements of any basis for C. We call this the *trivial filtration*. Any $\mathbb{F}[U]$-equivariant quasi-isomorphism between complexes of CF^- type is a filtered quasi-isomorphism with respect to the trivial filtration. If we are given a second filtration $\mathcal{J}$ of Alexander type, C acquires the

[2] Unlike in loc. cit., we restrict our attention to complexes that are actually finitely generated, free modules, rather than complexes that are quasi-isomorphic to such complexes.

structure of a special $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$-filtered complex, using the above terminology. Moreover, C is reduced if there are no terms in the differential that preserve both the $\mathcal{I}$ and $\mathcal{J}$ filtrations; in other words, if $U^n x_j$ appears in $\partial(x_i)$, then either $n > 0$ or $\mathcal{J}(U^n x_j) < \mathcal{J}(x_i)$. Note that a reduced complex is isomorphic to its associated graded complex as an $\mathbb{F}[U]$-module, not just as an $\mathbb{F}$-vector space. Moreover, the analogue of Lemma 2.3 also holds here.

Lemma 2.5. *Let C be a complex of* CF^- *type equipped, with an Alexander-type filtration $\mathcal{J}$. Then C is filtered homotopy equivalent (over $\mathbb{F}[U]$) to a reduced complex.*

See, e.g., [10, Section 4.1], [13, Reduction Lemma, p. 1005], or [27, Proposition 11.57] for a proof; the key point is that the cancellations taking C to a reduced complex can be performed U-equivariantly. Likewise, akin to Proposition 2.4 above, we have the following result.

Proposition 2.6. *Let B and C be complexes of* CF^- *type, each equipped with an Alexander-type filtration. Then any filtered quasi-isomorphism $f\colon B \to C$ (over $\mathbb{F}[U]$) is a filtered homotopy equivalence.*

Next, we introduce the machinery of "vertical truncation." Given a chain complex C of torsion CF^- type, for any $t \in \mathbb{N}$, let C^t denote the quotient $C/U^{t+1}C$. Any filtration of C of Alexander type descends to a filtration of C^t. Note that C^t is a free module over $\mathbb{F}[U]/(U^{t+1})$, and any basis for C descends to a basis for C^t. Moreover, for any $t < t'$, we have natural isomorphisms $U^{t'-t} \cdot C^{t'} \cong C^t$ (with a grading shift of $2(t'-t)$). The following lemmas imply that a (filtered) complex C of torsion CF^- type is determined up to (filtered) quasi-isomorphism by the complexes C^t for large t. (Compare [44, Lemma 2.7] and [28, Lemma 10.4].)

Lemma 2.7. *Let C be a complex of torsion* CF^- *type, equipped with a filtration of Alexander type. Then for large t, C is filtered quasi-isomorphic to C^t in sufficiently large gradings. To be precise, for any $\delta \in \mathbb{Q}$, there exists $T \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $t \geq T$, all gradings $d \geq \delta$, and all filtration levels s, the projection map $C \to C^t$ induces isomorphisms $H_d(C) \to H_d(C^t)$ and $H_d(\mathrm{Gr}_s(C)) \to H_d(\mathrm{Gr}_s(C^t))$.*

Proof. Given δ, for all t sufficiently large, the projection C to C^t is simply the identity map in all gradings $d \geq \delta - 1$, and the filtrations on those portions of C and C^t agree by construction. The result then follows immediately. ∎

Lemma 2.8. *Let B and C be chain complexes of torsion CF^- type, each equipped with a filtration of Alexander type. Suppose that, for all $t \geq 0$, the complexes B^t and C^t are $\mathbb{F}[U]$-equivariantly filtered quasi-isomorphic. Then the complexes B and C are $\mathbb{F}[U]$-equivariantly filtered quasi-isomorphic.*

Proof. To begin, we show that there is a single chain map $f\colon B^t \to C^t$ that induces filtered quasi-isomorphisms $B^t \to C^t$ for all t simultaneously. (A priori, the hypotheses of the lemma only stipulate that there exist such maps for each t, without requiring them to be related in any way.)

Let $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$ and $\{y_1, \dots, y_l\}$ be bases for B and C, respectively, on which we have functions $\mathcal{J}_B$ and $\mathcal{J}_C$ specifying the filtrations. Choose some t_0 large enough that, for all $z, z' \in \{x_1, \dots, x_k, y_1, \dots, y_l\}$, we have $t_0 > (\mathrm{gr}(z') - \mathrm{gr}(z) + 1)/2$. Let ∂_B and ∂_C denote the differentials on B and C respectively, and $\partial_B^{t_0}$ and $\partial_C^{t_0}$ the induced differentials on B^{t_0} and C^{t_0}. Choose a filtered quasi-isomorphism $f^{t_0}\colon B^{t_0} \to C^{t_0}$.

Let us write

$$\partial_B^{t_0}([x_i]) = \sum_j p_{i,j}[x_j], \quad \partial_C^{t_0}([y_i]) = \sum_j q_{i,j}[y_j], \quad f^{t_0}([x_i]) = \sum_j r_{i,j}[y_j],$$

where each coefficient $p_{i,j}$, $q_{i,j}$, and $r_{i,j}$ is either 0 or a multiple of U^n for some $0 \leq n \leq t_0$. We claim that the differential ∂_B must be given by precisely the same formula: $\partial_B(x_i) = \sum_j p_{i,j}x_j$. Indeed, every non-zero term in $\partial_B^{t_0}$ must be induced from the corresponding term in ∂_B. The only possible additional terms would have to involve powers of U that vanish in $\mathbb{F}[U]/U^{t_0}$; however, this contradicts our hypothesis on t. The same applies identically to ∂_C. Likewise, the map $f\colon B \to C$ defined by $f(x_i) = \sum_j r_{i,j}y_j$ is a chain map: any non-zero term in $\partial_C \circ f$ must also occur in $\partial_C^{t_0} \circ f^{t_0}$, and hence be canceled by a term in $f^{t_0} \circ \partial_B^{t_0}$, which then also occurs in $f \circ \partial_B$.

Next, we claim that f induces a filtered quasi-isomorphism $B^t \to C^t$ for all t. For $t < t_0$, this follows by restricting f^{t_0} to the kernel of U^{t+1}, while for $t \geq t_0$, it then follows by induction using the five-lemma.

By the previous lemma, for any grading d and filtration level s, we may find t for which the map induced by f factors as

$$H_d(\mathrm{Gr}_s(B)) \underset{\cong}{\to} H_d(\mathrm{Gr}_s(B^t)) \xrightarrow[\cong]{f_*^t} H_d(\mathrm{Gr}_s(C^t)) \underset{\cong}{\to} H_d(\mathrm{Gr}_s(C)).$$

Thus, f is a filtered quasi-isomorphism, as required. ∎

The reason for dwelling on the distinction between filtered quasi-isomorphism and filtered homotopy equivalence is that the proof our main theorem relies on a filtered version of the mapping cone detection lemma [41, Lemma 4.2], which takes place in

the filtered derived category. Although we will mainly work over $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$, we state the lemma with signs for completeness.

Lemma 2.9. *Let S be a partially ordered set, and let $(C_i, \partial_i)_{i\in\mathbb{Z}}$ be a family of S-filtered chain complexes (over any ring). Suppose we have filtered maps $f_i\colon C_i \to C_{i+1}$ and $h_i\colon C_i \to C_{i+2}$ so that*

(1) *f_i is an anti-chain map, i.e., $f_i \circ \partial_i + \partial_{i+1} \circ f = 0$;*

(2) *h_i is a null-homotopy of $f_{i+1} \circ f_i$, i.e.,*

$$f_{i+1} \circ f_i + h_i \circ \partial_i + \partial_{i+2} \circ h_i = 0;$$

(3) *$h_{i+1} \circ f_i + f_{i+2} \circ h_i$ is a filtered quasi-isomorphism from C_i to C_{i+3}.*

Then the anti-chain map

$$\begin{pmatrix} f_i \\ h_i \end{pmatrix}\colon C_i \to \mathrm{Cone}(f_{i+1})$$

is a filtered quasi-isomorphism (and hence a filtered homotopy equivalence when working over a field).

(Note that the sign convention follows [22, Lemma 7.1], which we have verified independently.)

Proof. For each $s \in S$, the maps f_i and h_i induce maps

$$\mathrm{Gr}_s(f_i)\colon \mathrm{Gr}_s(C_i) \to \mathrm{Gr}_s(C_{i+1})$$

and

$$\mathrm{Gr}_s(h_i)\colon \mathrm{Gr}_s(C_i) \to \mathrm{Gr}_s(C_{i+2}),$$

which satisfy the hypotheses of [41, Lemma 4.2]. Therefore,

$$\begin{pmatrix} \mathrm{Gr}_s(f_i) \\ \mathrm{Gr}_s(h_i) \end{pmatrix}\colon \mathrm{Gr}_s(C_i) \to \mathrm{Cone}(\mathrm{Gr}_s(f_{i+1})),$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. Moreover, there is a natural identification of $\mathrm{Cone}(\mathrm{Gr}_s(f_{i+1}))$ with $\mathrm{Gr}_s(\mathrm{Cone}(f_{i+1}))$ under which

$$\begin{pmatrix} \mathrm{Gr}_s(f_i) \\ \mathrm{Gr}_s(h_i) \end{pmatrix} = \mathrm{Gr}_s \begin{pmatrix} f_i \\ h_i \end{pmatrix}.$$

We thus deduce that $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} f_i \\ h_i \end{smallmatrix}\right)$ is a filtered quasi-isomorphism. ∎

Even over an arbitrary ring, one can also prove a version of the (filtered) mapping cone detection lemma in the (filtered) homotopy category, but it requires a stronger set of hypotheses. We state it here for posterity.

Lemma 2.10. *Let S be a partially ordered set, and let $(C_i, \partial_i)_{i\in\mathbb{Z}}$ be a 3-periodic family of S-filtered chain complexes. Suppose we have filtered maps $f_i\colon C_i \to C_{i+1}$, $h_i\colon C_i \to C_{i+2}$, $g_i\colon C_i \to C_{i+3}$, and $r_i\colon C_i \to C_{i+4}$ so that*

(1) *f_i is an anti-chain map;*

(2) *h_i is a null-homotopy of $f_{i+1}\circ f_i$;*

(3) *$h_{i+1}\circ f_i + f_{i+2}\circ h_i$ is filtered homotopic to the identity, i.e.,*

$$\mathrm{id}_{C_i} + h_{i+1}\circ f_i + f_{i+2}\circ h_i = \partial_i \circ g_i + g_i \circ \partial_i;$$

(4) $h_i \circ h_{i+1} + f_i \circ g_i + g_{i+1}\circ f_i = \partial_{i+1}\circ r_i + r_i \circ \partial_i$.

Then the map

$$\begin{pmatrix} f_i \\ h_i \end{pmatrix}\colon C_i \to \mathrm{Cone}(f_{i+1})$$

is a filtered homotopy equivalence, with homotopy inverse given by

$$(h_{i+1} \quad f_{i+2})\colon \mathrm{Cone}(f_{i+1}) \to C_{i+3} = C_i.$$

Oddly enough, Lemma 2.10 is easier to derive than Lemma 2.9 (and is hence left to the reader as an exercise), but its hypotheses are clearly more difficult to verify. In the context of surgery exact triangles in Floer theory, in particular, the families of complexes considered are not 3-periodic; it is only their isomorphism type which is 3-periodic. This fact makes Lemma 2.10 rather unwieldy for our purposes and forces us to rely on Lemma 2.9 instead. However, by Lemma 2.8, we are then able to deduce filtered homotopy equivalence without the stronger periodicity hypothesis.

Henceforth, we always set $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

2.2. Relative spin^c structures and Alexander gradings

We now discuss some more details about relative spin^c structures and Alexander gradings.

As above, let Y be a closed, oriented 3-manifold, and let K be an oriented, rationally null-homologous knot in Y, representing a class of order $d > 0$ in $H_1(Y)$.[3] For any class $P \in H_2(Y, K)$, the intersection number $[\mu]\cdot P$ is divisible by d. In particular, if $P = [F]$, where F is a rational Seifert surface for K, then $[\mu]\cdot P = d$.

As in (1.1), for any P with $P\cdot\mu \neq 0$, and any relative spin^c structure ξ, the *Alexander grading of ξ with respect to P* is defined as

$$A_{Y,K,P}(\xi) = \frac{\langle c_1(\xi), P\rangle + [\mu]\cdot P}{2[\mu]\cdot P} \in \frac{1}{2d}\mathbb{Z}. \tag{2.3}$$

[3] In [45], the notation $\bar{K}$ is used when the orientation of K is relevant; here, we dispense with that convention and always treat K as oriented.

By construction, $A_{Y,K,P}(\xi)$ is unchanged under multiplying P by a non-zero scalar; in particular, if Y is a rational homology sphere, then the Alexander grading is independent of P.[4] More generally, suppose P, P' are non-zero classes in $H_2(Y, K)$ whose restrictions to K agree; after scaling, assume that $[\mu] \cdot P = [\mu] \cdot P' = d$. Then $P - P'$ is the image of a class $Q \in H_2(Y)$. For any $\xi \in \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y, K)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} A_{Y,K,P}(\xi) - A_{Y,K,P'}(\xi) &= \frac{1}{2d}\langle c_1(\xi), P - P'\rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{2d}\langle c_1(G_{Y,K}(\xi)), Q\rangle. \end{aligned}$$

In particular, if $G_{Y,K}(\xi)$ is a torsion spin^c structure on Y, then $A_{Y,K,P}(\xi)$ is completely independent of the choice of P. We will henceforth drop P from the notation and just denote the Alexander grading by $A_{Y,K}$.

A framing for K is determined by the choice of a longitude λ, which we view as an oriented curve in $\partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K))$. Let F be a rational Seifert surface for K. As elements of $H_1(\partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K)); \mathbb{Z})$, we have $\partial F = d\lambda - k\mu$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. For any other framing $\lambda' = \lambda + m\mu$, we have $\partial F = d(\lambda + m\mu) - (k + dm)\mu$. Thus, the framing determines and is determined by k, and the class of k mod d is independent of the choice of framing. The *rational self-linking* of K is $[\frac{k}{d}] \in \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$; it depends only on the homology class of K.

Let $Y_\lambda = Y_\lambda(K)$ denote the manifold obtained by λ-framed surgery on K. The meridian μ is isotopic to a core circle of the glued-in solid torus. Let K_λ denote this core circle, with the orientation inherited from the *left-handed* meridian $-\mu$. The curve $\lambda \subset \partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K_\lambda)) = \partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K))$ then serves as a right-handed meridian for K_λ, since $\#(-\mu \cdot \lambda) = 1$ when $\partial(\mathrm{nbd}(K_\lambda))$ is given its boundary orientation.

The sets $\underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y, K)$ and $\underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda)$ are canonically identified, since they depend only on the complement. Viewing $[F]$ as an element of $H_2(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$, we have $[\lambda] \cdot [F] = k$. We thus have

$$\begin{aligned} A_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\xi) &= \frac{\langle c_1(\xi), [F]\rangle + k}{2k} \\ &= \frac{2dA_{Y,K}(\xi) - d + k}{2k}. \end{aligned}$$

This justifies (1.4).

As shown in [38], a doubly-pointed Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z)$ determines a 3-manifold Y and an oriented knot $K \subset Y$. To be precise, let H_α and H_β be the two

[4] Some authors (e.g. Ni [32]) normalize the Alexander grading differently, without the factor of $[\mu] \cdot P$ in the denominator. The disadvantage of that convention is that the independence of scaling P no longer holds.

handlebodies in the Heegaard splitting; recall that Σ is oriented as the boundary of the α handlebody. Let λ be an immersed curve in Σ obtained as $\lambda = t_\alpha + t_\beta$, where t_α is an embedded arc in $\Sigma \smallsetminus \boldsymbol{\alpha}$ from z to w, and t_β is an embedded arc in $\Sigma \smallsetminus \boldsymbol{\beta}$ from w to z. We obtain $K \subset Y$ by pushing t_α into H_α and t_β into H_β. Thus, K intersects Σ positively at w and negatively at z. In other words, we may write $K = \gamma_w - \gamma_z$, where γ_w (resp. γ_z) is the upward-oriented flow line from the index-0 critical point p_0 to the index-3 critical point p_3 of the function associated with the Heegaard diagram. The meridian μ can be realized as a counterclockwise circle in Σ around w.

Note that both possible conventions for how to orient K exist in the literature, leading to some sign confusions. Our convention agrees with [38], but not with [43, 45].

Ozsváth and Szabó show how to associate to each generator $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ a relative spin^c structure $\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) \in \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y, K)$, with the property that $G_{Y,K}(\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x})$. The Alexander grading of $\mathbf{x}$ is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) &= A_{Y,K}(\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})) \\ &= \frac{1}{2d}\langle c_1(\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), [F]\rangle + \frac{1}{2}, \end{aligned} \tag{2.4}$$

where F is a rational Seifert surface for K.

For any generators $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{y})$, and any disk $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$, we have the familiar formula

$$A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) = n_z(\phi) - n_w(\phi). \tag{2.5}$$

We will verify this formula below.

More generally, given any $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, let a and b be 1-chains in $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ and $\boldsymbol{\beta}$, respectively, with $\partial a = \partial b = \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{x}$, and let $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ be the 1-cycle $a - b$. (That is, $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ goes from $\mathbf{x}$ to $\mathbf{y}$ along $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ and from $\mathbf{y}$ to $\mathbf{x}$ along $\boldsymbol{\beta}$.) This is well defined up to adding multiples of the α and β circles. Note that $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is homologous in $H_1(Y \smallsetminus K)$ to the difference $\gamma_{\mathbf{y}} - \gamma_{\mathbf{x}}$, where $\gamma_{\mathbf{x}}$ (resp. $\gamma_{\mathbf{y}}$) is the sum of the upward gradient flow lines through $\mathbf{x}$ (resp. $\mathbf{y}$) of the Morse function on Y associated to the Heegaard diagram. (We see this by pushing the interior of a into H_α and the interior of b into H_β.) This 1-cycle represents a class in $H_1(Y \smallsetminus K)$ which is independent of the choices of a and b (that is, up to adding multiples of α and β circles). By [43, Lemma 3.11] and [45, Lemma 2.1], we have[5]

$$\underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - \underline{\mathfrak{s}}_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) = -\mathrm{PD}[\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})]. \tag{2.6}$$

[5]Formula 2.6 was stated with signs reversed in [43, Lemma 3.11], due to an apparent inconsistency in how $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ is oriented. However, the proof of [40, Lemma 2.19] shows that our statement has the correct signs given our orientation conventions.

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) &= \frac{1}{2d}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})) - c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{y})), [F]\rangle \\ &= -\frac{\langle \mathrm{PD}[\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})], [F]\rangle}{d} \\ &= -\frac{[\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})]\cdot[F]}{d}. \end{aligned} \tag{2.7}$$

This formula completely characterizes the Alexander grading up to an overall shift, even when Y is not a rational homology sphere.

If $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ represent the same (absolute) spin^c structure on Y, and D is the domain of a disk $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$, then $\partial D = \underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$. More generally, suppose the image of $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$ in $H_1(Y)$ has finite order n. (If Y is a rational homology sphere, this is true for all $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$.) Then there is a domain D in Σ (that is, an integral linear combination of regions) with $\partial D = n\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$. We may interpret the intersection number $[\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})]\cdot[F]$ from (2.7) as the linking number between the disjoint 1-cycles $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$ and dK. Symmetry of the linking number then implies that

$$A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) = -\frac{[D]\cdot[K]}{n}.$$

Since K meets Σ positively at w and negatively at z, we deduce that

$$A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) = \frac{n_z(D) - n_w(D)}{n}. \tag{2.8}$$

The $n = 1$ case is (2.5), as claimed above.

Next, we explain the conjugation symmetry of knot Floer homology, which motivates the second term in the numerator of (1.1). It is shown in [43, Lemma 3.12 and Proposition 8.2] that for each $\xi \in \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$, we have

$$\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,\xi) \cong \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,J(\xi) - \mathrm{PD}[\mu]), \tag{2.9}$$

with an appropriate shift in the Maslov grading, where J denotes spin^c conjugation.[6] By our definition (1.1), we have

$$\begin{aligned} A_{Y,K}(J(\xi) - \mathrm{PD}[\mu]) &= \frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(J(\xi) - \mathrm{PD}[\mu]), [F]\rangle + [\mu]\cdot[F]) \\ &= \frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(J(\xi)) - 2\,\mathrm{PD}[\mu], [F]\rangle + [\mu]\cdot[F]) \\ &= \frac{1}{2d}(\langle -c_1(\xi), [F]\rangle - [\mu]\cdot[F]) = -A_{Y,K}(\xi). \end{aligned}$$

[6] Ozsváth and Szabó [43] state this formula with $+\,\mathrm{PD}[\mu]$ instead of $-$. However, as noted above, their orientation convention for K is opposite ours, so the sign of the meridian is reversed as well. Ni's definition of the Alexander grading [32, Section 4.4] follows the same convention as [43]; this explains the sign discrepancy between our definition (1.1) and Ni's.

Therefore, if we define (for any rational number r)

$$\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,r) = \bigoplus_{\{\xi \in \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K) \mid A_{Y,K}(\xi)=r\}} \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,\xi), \tag{2.10}$$

we have the symmetrization property

$$\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,r) \cong \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,-r). \tag{2.11}$$

This property together with (2.7) completely determines the function $A_{w,z}$. Note that the sum in (2.10) may range over relative spin^c structures which induce different absolute spin^c structures on Y. Note, too, that the symmetry does not necessarily hold within each individual absolute spin^c structure. (However, it does hold if we sum over all $\xi \in \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$ which map to all the torsion spin^c structures on Y; this is relevant for Lemma 2.14 below.)

2.3. Relative periodic domain formula

We now prove Proposition 1.3, which shows how the absolute Alexander grading can be computed directly from a Heegaard diagram.

Proof of Proposition 1.3. It is possible to give an explicit topological proof of (1.13) along the lines of the first Chern class formula from [39, Proposition 7.5], taking into account both basepoints. Here, we take a more indirect approach. As noted in the previous section, the function $A_{w,z}\colon \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta \to \mathbb{Q}$ is completely determined by the properties (2.7) and (2.11). It thus suffices to show that the function

$$A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) := \frac{1}{2d}(\hat{\chi}(P) + 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - n_z(P) - n_w(P))$$

satisfies the same two properties.

To check that $A'_{w,z}$ satisfies the analogue of (2.7), it suffices to see that

$$[\varepsilon(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})] \cdot [P] = n_{\mathbf{y}}(P) - n_{\mathbf{x}}(P).$$

This is immediate from the description of $[\varepsilon(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})]$ as $[\gamma_{\mathbf{y}} - \gamma_{\mathbf{x}}]$ as above, together with the construction of a relative 2-cycle representing $[F]$ from the relative periodic domain P. Details are provided in [11, Lemma 2.1]. Thus, $A'_{w,z}$ agrees with $A_{w,z}$ up to adding an overall constant.

Verifying the symmetry

$$\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,A'_{w,z}=r) \cong \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K,A'_{w,z}=-r) \tag{2.12}$$

is somewhat more involved, though straightforward. The first step is to check that the absolute grading on $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$ induced by $A'_{w,z}$ does not depend on

the Heegaard diagram or auxiliary choices. This entails several verifications, whose details are left as an exercise.

- If we leave λ fixed, any other relative periodic domain representing $[F]$ differs from P by adding a multiple of Σ. Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\chi}(P+\Sigma) &= \hat{\chi}(P) + 2 - 2g, \\ n_{\mathbf{x}}(P+\Sigma) &= n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) + g, \qquad & n_{\mathbf{y}}(P+\Sigma) &= n_{\mathbf{y}}(P) + g, \\ n_w(P+\Sigma) &= n_w(P) + 1, \qquad & n_z(P+\Sigma) &= n_z(P) + 1. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $A'_{w,z}$ is unchanged under replacing P by $P+\Sigma$ in the definition.

- Any two choices of the arc t_α differ by isotopy rel endpoints or by a handleslide over the α circles. Either operation may introduce new intersections between t_α and either the β circles or t_β. By looking at how the local multiplicities of P change under each operation, one can verify that $A'_{w,z}$ is unchanged. An analogous argument holds for t_β.

- Finally, if we modify the Heegaard diagram by an isotopy, handleslide, or (de)stabilization away from both w and z, the induced homotopy equivalence on $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}$ preserves $A_{w,z}$. If this map takes a generator $\mathbf{x}$ of the old diagram to a generator $\mathbf{y}$ of the new one, then by looking at an appropriately defined 1-cycle $\underline{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$ and its intersection with the Seifert surface as above, one can verify that

$$A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) = A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) = 0.$$

Hence, the homotopy equivalence preserves $A'_{w,z}$ as well. For instance, in the map associated to a handleslide, such a 1-cycle is provided by the obstruction class for finding a Whitney triangle connecting $\mathbf{x}$ to $\mathbf{y}$ which misses the basepoints.

Next, recall that the Heegaard diagrams $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$ and $(-\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\alpha},z,w)$ both present (Y,K) with the same orientations and have isomorphic $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}$, which gives the spin^c conjugation symmetry (2.9). Because we swap w and z, $-P$ plays the role of the relative periodic domain in the latter Heegaard diagram; this has the effect of negating each term on the right side of (1.13). For each $\mathbf{x}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta$, we thus have $A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) = -A'_{z,w}(\mathbf{x})$, where the former refers to the proposed grading on $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$ and the latter refers to its values on $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(-\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\alpha},z,w)$. Thus, we have an isomorphism

$$\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,A'_{w,z}=r) \cong \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(-\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\alpha},z,w,A'_{z,w}=-r).$$

Combining this with the isomorphism

$$\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(-\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\alpha},z,w,A'_{z,w}=-r) \cong \widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,A'_{w,z}=-r)$$

induced by the Heegaard moves taking $(-\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\alpha},z,w)$ to $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},z,w)$, followed by the map induced by the half-twist diffeomorphism of pointed knots moving the

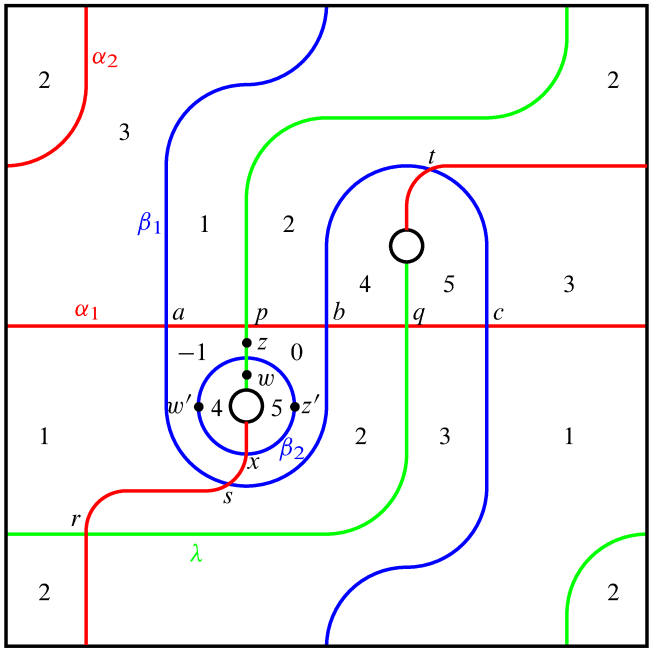


Figure 2. Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z)$ for the right-handed trefoil. The green curve λ represents a $+5$-framed longitude.

basepoints half-way around K (to yield $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z)$), we deduce that the symmetry (2.12) holds, as required. ∎

Remark 2.11. The above discussion provides an alternative proof of Ozsváth and Szabó's Chern class evaluation formula [39, Proposition 7.5]. Given a generator $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, their formula expresses the evaluation of the Chern class of the absolute spin^c structure $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x})$ structure on the absolute homology class of a periodic domain P:

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x})), [P] \rangle = \hat{\chi}(P) + 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - 2n_w(P). \tag{2.13}$$

To recover this formula from Proposition 1.3, we consider an unknot U bounding a disk in a coordinate ball of Y. Given a pointed Heegaard for Y, we obtain a doubly pointed Heegaard diagram for (Y, U) by placing z in the same region as w, and choose λ to be the boundary of a small disk D contained inside this region. Given an absolute homology class $[P] \in H_2(Y)$ represented by a periodic domain P, we consider the relative periodic domain $P' = P + D$, which represents a relative homology class $[P'] \in H_2(Y, U)$. We have $i_*[P] = [P']$, where $i\colon Y \to (Y, K)$ is the inclusion map.

Naturality of relative and absolute Chern classes [21] implies that the left-hand side of (2.13) can be identified with $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), i_*[P]\rangle$.

On the other hand, the formula for the Alexander grading, taken with respect to the relative homology class $[P']$, shows that

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), [P']\rangle + [\mu]\cdot P' = \hat{\chi}(P') + 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P') - n_w(P') - n_z(P'). \quad (2.14)$$

Observe that $n_w(P') = n_z(P') = n_w(P) + \frac{1}{2}$, that $\hat{\chi}(P') = \hat{\chi}(P) + 1$, and that $2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P') = 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P)$. Therefore, the right-hand side of (2.14) equals the right-hand side of (2.13). Next, observe that

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), [P']\rangle + [\mu]\cdot P' = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), i_*[P]\rangle + \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), [D]\rangle + [\mu]\cdot D.$$

Since the Alexander grading for an unknot relative to a disk Seifert surface is identically zero, we have $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})), [D]\rangle + [\mu]\cdot[D] = 0$, which concludes the proof of (2.13).

Example 2.12. Consider the genus-2 Heegaard diagram for the right-handed trefoil shown in Figure 2. We have $\mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta = \{ax, bx, cx\}$. The green curve λ, which passes through the basepoints w and z, represents a $+5$-framed longitude. The coefficients in Figure 2 represent a relative periodic domain P. We have

$$\hat{\chi}(P) = -4, \quad n_z(P) = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad n_w(P) = \frac{9}{2},$$
$$n_a(P) = 1, \quad n_b(P) = 2, \quad n_c(P) = 3, \quad n_x(P) = 2,$$

and therefore

$$A_{w,z}(ax) = -1, \quad A_{w,z}(bx) = 0, \quad A_{w,z}(cx) = 1.$$

This is consistent with both (2.5) and (2.11).

For a second example, note that the Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma})$ presents λ-framed surgery on K, where $\boldsymbol{\gamma} = \{\beta_1, \lambda\}$. Moreover, the curve β_2 determines the knot K_λ induced by the surgery, so we can represent K_λ with basepoints $w', z' \in \beta_2$ as shown. The ordering of w' and z' is chosen to be consistent with the orientation on β_2 that makes it occur in the boundary of P with positive coefficient. The reader can check that the Alexander gradings of generators of $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w', z')$ are

$$A_{w',z'}(ar) = -\frac{1}{5}, \quad A_{w',z'}(ps) = -\frac{3}{5},$$
$$A_{w',z'}(pt) = A_{w',z'}(qs) = A_{w',z'}(br) = 0,$$
$$A_{w',z'}(qt) = \frac{3}{5}, \quad A_{w',z'}(cr) = \frac{1}{5}.$$

Once again, the symmetry (2.11) is satisfied.

In the complex $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w', z')$, we have $\partial(pt) = \partial(qs) = br$, which implies that the knot K_λ is Floer simple. As a sanity check, since $|\alpha_2 \cap \lambda| = 1$, we can destabilize this pair of curves to produce a standard genus-1 Heegaard diagram for a simple knot in a lens space, which is consistent with known results about $+5$ surgery on the trefoil.

For additional examples, see [47, Section 6].

Remark 2.13. Suppose we choose a Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z)$ for an oriented knot K, but consider a relative periodic domain P that represents $-[F]$ rather than $[F]$; in other words, we assume $\partial P = -d\lambda + \cdots$, where $d > 0$. Then (1.13) still holds, provided that we take $-d$ in place of d in the denominator. In other words, the denominator is simply the coefficient of λ in ∂P, whether positive or negative. This is one of the reasons we prefer our normalization for the Alexander grading.

We conclude this section with another helpful fact about the relationship between the Alexander and Maslov gradings (cf. [1, Proof of Lemma 4.10], [33, Proof of Theorem 3.3]). For any generator $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, we have $\mathfrak{s}_z(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) + \mathrm{PD}[K]$. Since we assume that the knot K is rationally null-homologous, this implies that $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x})$ is a torsion spin^c structure if and only if $\mathfrak{s}_z(\mathbf{x})$ is. If so, then $\mathbf{x}$ admits two separate absolute Maslov gradings when viewed as an element of $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$ and $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, z)$; we denote these by $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_w$ and $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_z$ respectively.

Lemma 2.14. *For any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ for which $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x})$ is torsion, we have*

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_w(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_z(\mathbf{x}) = 2A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}).$$

Proof. Define $A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2}(\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_w(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_z(\mathbf{x}))$. Suppose $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{y}$ are generators representing (possibly different) torsion spin^c structures. Choose a domain D with $\partial(D) = n\varepsilon(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$. By the Lee–Lipshitz relative grading formula [23, Proposition 2.13] together with (2.8), we compute

$$\begin{aligned} A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) &= \frac{1}{2n}((\mu(D) - 2n_w(D)) - (\mu(D) - 2n_z(D))) \\ &= \frac{1}{n}(n_z(D) - n_w(D)) \\ &= A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, $A'_{w,z}$ agrees with $A_{w,z}$ (on all generators representing torsion spin^c structures) up to an overall constant. To pin down the constant, note that $A'_{z,w}(\mathbf{x}) = -A'_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})$, where the former refers to the grading on $\mathrm{CFK}(-\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, z, w)$, and proceed just as in the proof of Proposition 1.3. ∎

2.4. The knot Floer complex for rationally null-homologous knots

For any Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$, the complex $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$ is generated (over $\mathbb{F}$) by all pairs $[\mathbf{x}, i]$, where $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and $i \in \mathbb{Z}$. The differential on the chain complex $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$ is given by

$$\partial[\mathbf{x}, i] = \sum_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \\ \mu(\phi) = 1}} \#\widehat{\mathcal{M}}(\phi)[\mathbf{y}, i - n_w(\phi)]. \tag{2.15}$$

For each spin^c structure $\mathfrak{s}$, the summand $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})$ is generated by all $[\mathbf{x}, i]$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}$. The action of U is given by $U \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i] = [\mathbf{x}, i - 1]$. Let $\mathrm{CF}^-(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})$ denote the subcomplex generated by all $[\mathbf{x}, i]$ with $i < 0$, and $\mathrm{CF}^+(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})$ the quotient of CF^∞ by this complex. For $t \in \mathbb{N}$, let $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})$ denote the kernel of the action of U^{t+1} on CF^+; concretely, it is generated by all $[\mathbf{x}, i]$ with $0 \le i \le t$.[7] Note that $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})$ is isomorphic (up to a grading shift) to the quotient

$$\mathrm{CF}^-(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s}) / (U^{t+1} \cdot \mathrm{CF}^-(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})),$$

and we sometimes use this perspective instead.

Let $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z)$ be a doubly pointed Heegaard diagram for a rationally null-homologous knot $K \subset Y$. For each $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$, let $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z, \mathfrak{s})$ be generated by all $[\mathbf{x}, i, j]$, where $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}$, $i \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $j - i = A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})$. (Note that j need not be an integer!) The action of U is given by $U \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i, j] = [\mathbf{x}, i - 1, j - 1]$, and the differential is given by

$$\partial[\mathbf{x}, i, j] = \sum_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \\ \mu(\phi) = 1}} \#\widehat{\mathcal{M}}(\phi)[\mathbf{y}, i - n_w(\phi), j - n_z(\phi)], \tag{2.16}$$

which is valid by (2.5). There is a canonical isomorphism

$$\Omega_w \colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z, \mathfrak{s}) \to \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})$$

given by $\Omega_w([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = [\mathbf{x}, i]$. In other words, the j coordinate can be seen as giving an extra filtration on $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$, which we call the *Alexander filtration*. Using the terminology of Section 2.1, this is a filtration of Alexander type, given by the function $A_{w,z}([\mathbf{x}, i]) = A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + i$.

This filtration descends to the other flavors; when thinking of them as doubly-filtered objects, we will sometimes denote them by CFK^-, CFK^+, and CFK^t.

[7] In [44, 45] and elsewhere in the literature, the notation CF^δ is used; we have chosen to use t to avoid confusion with the δ curves used in Sections 5 and 6.

In particular, $\mathrm{CFK}^0(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$ is simply $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w)$, equipped with its Alexander filtration. The associated graded complex of the latter is $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$, whose homology is the knot Floer homology $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y,K)$.

Each of these complexes is a topological invariant of (Y,K) up to doubly-filtered chain homotopy equivalence; as in the introduction, we sometimes denote them by $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})$, etc.

Remark 2.15. In [45], Ozsváth and Szabó define a separate doubly filtered complex for each relative spin^c structure. Specifically, they define $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\xi)$ to be generated by all $[\mathbf{x},i,j]\in(\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta)\times\mathbb{Z}\times\mathbb{Z}$ with

$$\mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})+(i-j)\,\mathrm{PD}[\mu]=\xi.$$

For all ξ within a given fiber $G^{-1}_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s})$ (for $\mathfrak{s}\in\mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$), the resulting complexes are isomorphic by a shift in j. To translate between the Ozsváth–Szabó description of CFK^∞ and ours, for each $\xi\in G^{-1}_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s})$, there is an isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\xi)&\to\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s}),\\ [\mathbf{x},i,j]&\mapsto[\mathbf{x},i,j+A_{Y,K}(\xi)].\end{aligned}\tag{2.17}$$

We now describe the so-called "flip map" alluded to in the introduction. (See [14, Section 18.2] for a similar explanation.)

We define it in several steps. First, note that for any $\mathbf{x}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta$, we have $\mathfrak{s}_z(\mathbf{x})=\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x})+\mathrm{PD}[K]$. Thus, for each $s\in\mathbb{Z}+A_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s})$, there is an isomorphism

$$\Omega_{z,s}\colon\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s})\to\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$$

given by $\Omega_{z,s}([\mathbf{x},i,j])=[\mathbf{x},j-s]$.

Let $\boldsymbol{\beta}'$ be the tuple of curves obtained by isotoping $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ over z to eliminate all intersection points in $t_\alpha\cap\boldsymbol{\beta}$. (That is, for each such intersection point, we do a finger move of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ along t_α until the segment of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ crosses z.) There is a canonical isotopy class of (unpointed) diffeomorphism $\phi\colon(Y,z)\to(Y,w)$, induced by extending the isotopy of embeddings of a point represented by the path t_α, first to Σ and then to all of Y, via the isotopy extension theorem [26,46]. The restriction of this diffeomorphism to Σ yields a diffeomorphism of pointed Heegaard diagrams $\phi\colon(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta}',z)\to(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w)$. Concretely, this diffeomorphism undoes the above isotopy, dragging the z basepoint back along t_α and all the way to w. The diffeomorphism of Heegaard diagrams induces a canonical identification of complexes

$$\phi_*\colon\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta}',z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])\to\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$$

which represents the functorial homotopy class of chain map associated to the diffeomorphism $\phi:(Y,z)\to(Y,w)$, according to the definition [20, Section 2.5]. Finally,

let

$$\Gamma\colon \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])\to \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta}',z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$$

be the $\mathbb{F}[U]$-equivariant chain homotopy equivalence induced by Heegaard moves in the complement of z. According to the naturality theorem of Juhász, Thurston, and Zemke [20, Theorem 1.8], Γ does not depend on the choice of Heegaard moves (up to $\mathbb{F}[U]$-invariant chain homotopy), and

$$\phi_*\circ\Gamma\colon \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])\to \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$$

also represents the action of the pointed diffeomorphism ϕ that moves z to w along the arc of K obtained from t_α (where now we have chosen a different representing chain complex for the transitive system of complexes associated to (Y,z) by the construction of [20]). The flip map

$$\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}\colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s})\to \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$$

is then defined by

$$\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}=(\Omega_w)^{-1}\circ\phi_*\circ\Gamma\circ\Omega_{z,s}, \tag{2.18}$$

which is a chain-homotopy equivalence.

Since the pair $(\mathfrak{s},s)$ determines, and is determined by, a relative spin^c structure ξ, we may also denote this map by Ψ^∞_ξ. For varying s, the maps $\Psi_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ are related by

$$\Psi_{\mathfrak{s},s+1}=U\circ\Psi_{\mathfrak{s},s}=\Psi_{\mathfrak{s},s}\circ U.$$

Thus, it really suffices to know only one of them. When K is null-homologous, so that the Alexander grading is integer-valued, it is most convenient to take $s=0$.

Lemma 2.16. *The map $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ is a filtered homotopy equivalence with respect to the j filtration on the domain and the i filtration (shifted) on the range, in the following sense: for any $t\in A_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s})$, $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ restricts to a homotopy equivalence from the $j\le t$ subcomplex of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s})$ to the $i\le t-s$ subcomplex of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$. Moreover, $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ is homogeneous of degree $-2s$ with respect to the Maslov grading $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}$.*

Proof. For any $[\mathbf{x},i,j]\in\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s})$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}([\mathbf{x},i,j])&=((\Omega_w)^{-1}\circ\phi_*\circ\Gamma)([\mathbf{x},j-s])\\&=(\Omega_w)^{-1}\Big(\sum_p[\mathbf{y}_p,i'_p]\Big)\\&=\sum_p[\mathbf{y}_p,i'_p,i'_p+A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}_p)],\end{aligned}$$

where p is taken from some finite indexing set and each i'_p is an integer $\leq j - s$. This fact follows from the definition of Γ, which is a composition of maps which are filtered homotopy equivalences with respect to the basepoint filtration.

Finally, for the statement about the Maslov grading, Lemma 2.14 implies that $\Omega_{z,s}$ is homogeneous of degree $-2s$ (using $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_w$ on the domain and $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}_z$ on the target), while Γ and Ω_w are grading-preserving. ∎

However, we emphasize that $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ is *not* necessarily filtered with respect to the other filtration on the domain and target; see Section 3.1 for an example. In particular, in the case of a null-homologous knot, the complex $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})$ is symmetric (up to isomorphism) under interchanging i and j, but the map $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},0}$ does not necessarily realize that symmetry.

The maps $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ are actually invariants of K, in the following sense.

Lemma 2.17. *Let $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$ and $(\Sigma',\boldsymbol{\alpha}',\boldsymbol{\beta}',w,z)$ be two doubly-pointed Heegaard diagrams which present the doubly-pointed knot (Y,K,w,z). Then, for each pair $(\mathfrak{s},s)$ as above, the following diagram commutes up to homotopy:*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s}) & \xrightarrow{\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}} & \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K]) \\ \simeq\downarrow\Phi_{\mathfrak{s}} & & \simeq\downarrow\Phi_{\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K]} \\ \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma',\boldsymbol{\alpha}',\boldsymbol{\beta}',w,z,\mathfrak{s}) & \xrightarrow{\Psi^{\infty\prime}_{\mathfrak{s},s}} & \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(\Sigma',\boldsymbol{\alpha}',\boldsymbol{\beta}',w,z,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K]) \end{array} \tag{2.19}$$

where $\Phi_{\mathfrak{s}}$ and $\Phi_{\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K]}$ are the doubly-filtered chain homotopy equivalences induced by a sequence of Heegaard moves taking $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,z)$ to $(\Sigma',\boldsymbol{\alpha}',\boldsymbol{\beta}',w,z)$, and the homotopy can be assumed to satisfy the same filteredness property as $\Psi^\infty_{\mathfrak{s},s}$ (see Lemma 2.16).

Proof. It suffices to show that each of the components in the composition (2.18) is natural under Heegaard moves avoiding w and z. This is immediate for $(\Omega_w)^{-1}$ and $\Omega_{z,s}$. As noted above, $\phi_*\circ\Gamma$ is the map induced by moving the basepoint from z to w along a prescribed arc of K, and the naturality theorem says that this does not depend on the choice of Heegaard diagram (up to homotopy). ∎

In general, the maps Ψ^∞ are extremely difficult to determine from the definition, since they require understanding the homotopy equivalences induced by a series of Heegaard moves. However, there is a special case in which they can be determined explicitly.

Lemma 2.18. *Let Y be an L-space and K a knot in Y. Let*

$$\Psi^\infty, \Psi'^\infty\colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}) \to \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])$$

be any two maps which are filtered chain homotopy equivalences (in the sense of Lemma 2.16). Then Ψ^∞ and Ψ'^∞ are filtered chain-homotopic.

Proof. By construction, Ψ^∞ and Ψ'^∞ each restrict to filtered quasi-isomorphisms

$$\Psi^-, \Psi'^-\colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})\{j \le s\} \to \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])\{i \le 0\}$$

(for some fixed $s \in \mathbb{Z} + A_{w,z}(\mathfrak{s})$). Since Y is an L-space, the homology of each of these complexes is isomorphic to $\mathbb{F}[U]$, so Ψ^- and Ψ'^- induce the same map on homology. Therefore, $\Psi^- - \Psi'^-$ is filtered null-homotopic (with respect to the filtration by U powers), via an $\mathbb{F}[U]$-linear null-homotopy

$$H\colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})\{j \le s\} \to \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s}+\mathrm{PD}[K])\{i \le 0\}.$$

By U-equivariance, we can then extend H over all of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K,\mathfrak{s})$ to be a filtered null-homotopy of $\Psi^\infty - \Psi'^\infty$. ∎

Thus, when Y is an L-space, it suffices to guess any chain map Ψ^∞ which is a filtered quasi-isomorphism (in the sense of Lemma 2.16); Lemma 2.18 then guarantees that this map is the actual map. In particular, for null-homologous knots in any L-space (e.g. knots in S^3), any map realizing the $i \leftrightarrow j$ symmetry suffices. (This principle has been used, implicitly or explicitly, by many authors; see, e.g., [16, Section 6].)

3. More on the mapping cone formula

We now discuss a few more details concerning the mapping cone formula from the introduction, and outline the proof.

Lemma 3.1. *For each $l \in \mathbb{Z}$, the map $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ is filtered with respect to both $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{t}$ and $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{t}$ and homogeneous of degree -1 with respect to $\mathrm{gr}_\mathfrak{t}$.*

Proof. This is a straightforward exercise using Lemma 2.16. ∎

Lemma 3.2. *For all a sufficiently negative and all b sufficiently positive, the doubly-filtered chain homotopy type of $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is independent of a and b, and likewise for $X^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, $X^+_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, and $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$.*

Proof. The values of $j - i$ for all non-zero elements of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y,K)$ are bounded above and below by constants. Therefore, when $s_l \gg 0$ (which holds for $l \gg 0$ if $k > 0$ and for $l \ll 0$ if $k < 0$), the filtrations on $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$ both agree precisely with (1.8)

and (1.9), so $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$ is a doubly-filtered isomorphism. Similarly, when $s_l \ll 0$ (which holds for $l \gg 0$ if $k < 0$ and for $l \ll 0$ if $k > 0$), the filtrations on $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$ are given by

$$\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = j - s_l \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = j - s_l + \frac{2ds_l + k - d}{2k},$$

which is just the vertical (z basepoint) filtration, shifted appropriately. It follows from Lemma 2.16 that $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ is a doubly-filtered quasi-isomorphism.

Now, suppose $k > 0$; the other case is handled similarly. If b is large enough, then in the complex $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b+1}$, we can cancel the filtered-acyclic subcomplex

$$A^\infty_{\xi_{b+1}} \xrightarrow{v^\infty_{\xi_{b+1}}} B^\infty_{\xi_{b+1}},$$

and the resulting complex is filtered isomorphic to $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$. Likewise, if a is negative enough, then in $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a-1,b}$, we can cancel the filtered-acyclic subcomplex

$$A^\infty_{\xi_{a-1}} \xrightarrow{h^\infty_{\xi_{a-1}}} B^\infty_{\xi_a}.$$

∎

Remark 3.3. The range of values of a and b for which the conclusion of Lemma 3.2 holds (i.e., how large is sufficiently large) depends on the spread of the Alexander grading on $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y, K)$, and thus on the genus of K. For simplicity, suppose that K is null-homologous, so that $d = 1$, and let $g = g(K)$. If we used a reduced complex for $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K)$, then all non-zero elements of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K)$ satisfy $-g \le j - i \le g$. By examining (1.5) and (1.6), we see that $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$ is a doubly-filtered isomorphism when $s_l \ge g + 1$, and $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ is a doubly-filtered quasi-isomorphism when $s_l \le -g$. Thus, for example, when $k = \pm 1$, we may compute $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda)$ using the complex $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},1-g,g}$.

Let $A^-_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^-_{\xi_l}$) denote the subcomplex of $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^\infty_{\xi_l}$) generated by elements with $\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}} < 0$, and let $A^+_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^+_{\xi_l}$) denote the quotient by this subcomplex. As a result, these maps $v^\infty_{\xi_l}$, $h^\infty_{\xi_l}$ descend to give maps

$$v^\pm_{\xi_l} \colon A^\pm_{\xi_l} \to B^\pm_{\xi_l} \quad \text{and} \quad h^\pm_{\xi_l} \colon A^\pm_{\xi_l} \to B^\pm_{\xi_{l+1}}$$

on the plus and minus versions of the complexes. Under the isomorphisms from Remark 2.15, our construction of the A^+ and B^+ complexes and the v^+ and h^+ maps agrees with Ozsváth and Szabó's description in [45, Section 4]. Additionally, for any $t \in \mathbb{N}$, let $A^t_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^t_{\xi_l}$) denote the kernel of U^{t+1} on $A^+_{\xi_l}$ (resp. $B^+_{\xi_l}$); concretely, these are generated by all generators with $0 \le \mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}} \le t$. We also define the U-completed versions of the minus and infinity complexes:

$$\mathbf{A}^-_{\xi_l} = A^-_{\xi_l} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}[U]} \mathbb{F}[U], \qquad \mathbf{B}^-_{\xi_l} = B^-_{\xi_l} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}[U]} \mathbb{F}[U],$$
$$\mathbf{A}^\infty_{\xi_l} = A^\infty_{\xi_l} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}[U,U^{-1}]} \mathbb{F}[U, U^{-1}], \quad \mathbf{B}^\infty_{\xi_l} = B^\infty_{\xi_l} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}[U,U^{-1}]} \mathbb{F}[U, U^{-1}].$$

Concretely, the elements of each group are countably infinite sums $\sum_\alpha [\mathbf{x}_\alpha, i_\alpha, i_\alpha + A(\mathbf{x}_\alpha)]$ such that for each $I \in \mathbb{Z}$, there are at most finitely terms with $i_\alpha \geq I$. As such, the $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{t}$ and $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{t}$ filtrations still make sense. We may thus define corresponding versions of the mapping cone, which we denote by $X^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, $X^+_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, $\mathbf{X}^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, and $\mathbf{X}^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$. In particular, the finite U-power versions $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ will play a crucial role in the proof.

Remark 3.4. Ozsváth and Szabó originally stated the surgery formula only for HF^+, not for HF^∞, and they made use of an infinite version of the mapping cone. Specifically, let

$$D^+_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}\colon \bigoplus_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} A^+_{\xi_l} \to \bigoplus_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} B^+_{\xi_l} \tag{3.1}$$

be the sum of all the $v^+_{\xi_l}$ and $h^+_{\xi_l}$ maps, and let $X^+_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}$ be the mapping cone of $D^+_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}$. Ozsváth and Szabó proved that $X^+_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}$ is quasi-isomorphic to $\mathrm{CF}^+(Y_\lambda(K),\mathfrak{t})$. Manolescu and Ozsváth [28] showed that the analogous results for HF^- and HF^∞ hold if one uses the U-completed versions and infinite direct products: that is, $\mathbf{HF}^-(Y_\lambda(K))$ and $\mathbf{HF}^\infty(Y_\lambda(K))$ are respectively isomorphic to the mapping cones of

$$\mathbf{D}^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}\colon \prod_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{A}^-_{\xi_l} \to \prod_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{B}^-_{\xi_l} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{D}^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}\colon \prod_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{A}^\infty_{\xi_l} \to \prod_{l\in\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{B}^\infty_{\xi_l}.$$

(See [28, Section 4.3] for a discussion of why direct products rather than direct sums are needed.) The technique of "horizontal truncation" from [28, Section 10.1] shows that the finite and infinite versions yield filtered quasi-isomorphic complexes. We find it preferable to avoid using infinite direct sums and products entirely, at the cost of being more explicit about the roles of a and b.

We now discuss the proof of Theorem 1.1. The proof follows the same basic outline as Ozsváth and Szabó's [44, 45], with a few modifications. Our main technical result, which occupies most of the remainder of the paper, is the following.

Proposition 3.5. *Let $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_\lambda(K))$. Then, for any $a \ll 0$ and $b \gg 0$ and any $t \in \mathbb{N}$, $\mathrm{CFK}^t(Y_\lambda(K), K_\lambda, \mathfrak{t})$ is filtered homotopy equivalent to the mapping cone $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$, equipped with the filtrations $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{t}$ and $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{t}$.*

The new (but surprisingly subtle) ingredient in this result is that the equivalence respects the second filtrations; the rest was shown by Ozsváth and Szabó. Assuming Proposition 3.5, the rest of the main theorem follows immediately.

Proof of Theorem 1.1. In the terminology of Section 2.1, $X^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is a complex of torsion CF^- type equipped with a filtration of Alexander type, and $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is filtered isomorphic (with a shift in the grading) to $X^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}/U^{t+1}X^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$. Therefore, Lemma 2.8 and Proposition 3.5 imply that $X^-_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is filtered quasi-isomorphic to

$\mathrm{CFK}^-(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda, \mathfrak{t})$. By taking the tensor product of each complex with $\mathbb{F}[U, U^{-1}]$, we then see that $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ is filtered quasi-isomorphic to $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda, \mathfrak{t})$, as required. ∎

Next, we describe the version of the mapping cone which computes $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda)$. For knots in homology spheres, this agrees with Eftekhary's results in [4].

Corollary 3.6. *For any* $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_\lambda)$*, and any* $\xi_l \in G^{-1}_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t})$*,* $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda, \xi_l)$ *is isomorphic to the homology of the mapping cone of*

$$(h_{\xi_l}, v_{\xi_{l+1}})\colon A_{\xi_l}\{i \le 0, j = s_l\} \oplus A_{\xi_{l+1}}\{i = 0, j \le s_{l+1} - 1\} \to B_{\xi_{l+1}}\{i = 0\}. \tag{3.2}$$

Proof. The complex $X^0_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}$ (or $X^0_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ for $a \ll 0$ and $b \gg 0$) computes $\widehat{\mathrm{CF}}(Y_\lambda)$ with its Alexander filtration, so its associated graded complex computes $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda)$. In particular, for each $\xi_l \in G^{-1}_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t})$, $\widehat{\mathrm{CFK}}(Y_\lambda, K_\lambda, \xi_l)$ is given by the subquotient of $X^\infty_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t}}$ with

$$\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{t} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{t} = A_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\xi_l) = \frac{2ds_l + k - d}{2k}.$$

Using the definitions, we may verify that the only portions of the complex for which both of these conditions hold are the three terms listed in (3.2). ∎

Remark 3.7. The mapping cone formula in [44, 45] is stated with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}$, not just in $\mathbb{F}$. Our proof should go through with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}$ as well, but this requires understanding signed counts of holomorphic rectangles and pentagons, which is a technical headache and not fully spelled out in the literature. (One particular difficulty that arises is described below in Remark 6.30.) Therefore, we have chosen to work over $\mathbb{F}$ for simplicity.

3.1. Example: Surgery on the trefoil

In Lemma 2.16, we saw that the flip map on CFK^∞ is filtered with respect to the vertical (j) filtration on the domain and the horizontal (i) filtration on the target. Using the mapping cone formula, we now show an example illustrating that the map can be quite badly behaved with respect to the second filtration on each complex. (Another example can be found in [19, Section 3.2], although the pathologies there become apparent only when using $\mathbb{Z}$ coefficients.)

Let $K \subset S^3$ denote the right-handed trefoil. The complex $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(S^3, K)$ can be generated (over $\mathbb{F}[U, U^{-1}]$) by generators a, b, c in (i, j) filtration levels $(0, -1)$, $(0, 0)$, $(0, 1)$ and Maslov gradings $-2, -1, 0$ respectively. The differential is given by $\partial(b) = a + Uc$ and $\partial(a) = \partial(c) = 0$, and the flip map is an involution which fixes b and interchanges a and Uc. This complex is shown in Figure 3.

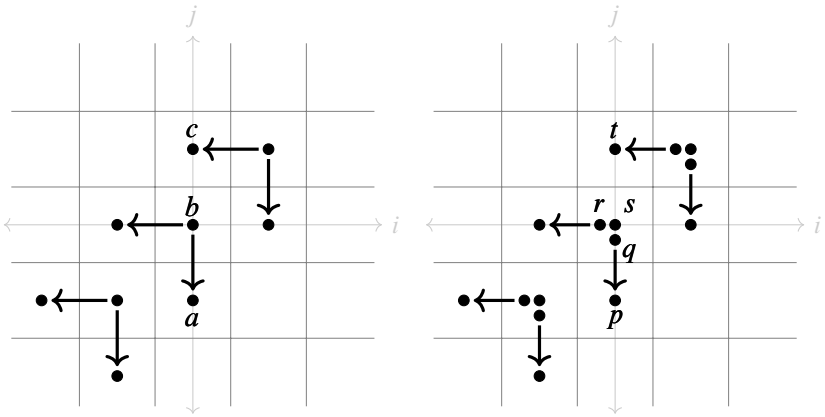


Figure 3. The complex CFK^∞ for (a) the right-handed trefoil and (b) the dual knot in its -1 surgery. (The pattern repeats infinitely in both directions.)

Let $(Y, J) = (S^3_{-1}(K), K_{-1})$. Let us apply Theorem 1.1 to compute $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, J)$. Since $g(K) = 1$, it suffices to look at the mapping cone

$$(A_0^\infty \oplus A_1^\infty) \to (B_{-1}^\infty \oplus B_0^\infty \oplus B_1^\infty),$$

which we denote by X. Let us write a_s, b_s, c_s for the copies of a, b, c in A_s^∞ (for $s = 0, 1$), and a'_s, b'_s, c'_s for the copies in B_s^∞ (for $s = -1, 0, 1$). By canceling differentials which preserve both the $\mathcal{I}$ and $\mathcal{J}$ filtrations, it is not hard to check that X can be reduced to the complex generated (over $\mathbb{F}[U, U^{-1}]$) by generators $\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{r}, \bar{s}, \bar{t}$ as in the following table:

Generator	$\mathcal{I}$	$\mathcal{J}$	$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}$	∂
$\bar{p} = c'_1$	0	-1	-2	0
$\bar{q} = a_0 + c_1$	0	0	-1	$\bar{p} + U\bar{t}$
$\bar{r} = a_0 + b'_0$	0	0	-1	$U\bar{s} + U\bar{t}$
$\bar{s} = c'_0$	0	0	0	0
$\bar{t} = c'_{-1}$	0	1	0	0

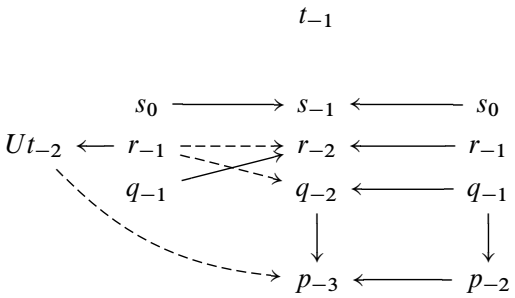
We can then make a filtered change of basis to simplify the differential further: set $p = \bar{p} + U\bar{s}$, $q = \bar{q} + \bar{r}$, $r = \bar{r}$, $s = \bar{s}$, and $t = \bar{t} + \bar{s}$, so that $\partial(q) = p$, $\partial(r) = Ut$, and $\partial(p) = \partial(s) = \partial(t) = 0$. The complex $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, J)$ is shown with respect to this basis in Figure 3 (b). (See [16, Section 6] for a more extensive computation that illustrates the technique in more detail.)

We now study the flip map Ψ^∞ on $C = \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, J)$. Let us just consider the induced map $\widehat{\Psi}\colon C\{j = 0\} \to C\{i = 0\}$, which is necessarily a quasi-isomorphism.

The complexes $C\{j = 0\}$ and $C\{i = 0\}$ are each filtered (the former by i, the latter by j) and are filtered quasi-isomorphic, but we claim that $\widehat{\Psi}$ cannot be a filtered map. The grading requires that $\widehat{\Psi}(q) = r$ and that $\widehat{\Psi}(s)$ is a non-zero linear combination of s and t. Suppose, toward a contradiction, that $\widehat{\Psi}$ is filtered; then $\widehat{\Psi}(s) = s$. However, observe that $(Y_{+1}(J), J_{+1}) = (S^3, K)$. Consider the associated graded complex of the filtered mapping cone formula for $+1$ surgery, as described in Corollary 3.6. The part in Alexander grading 0 has the form

$$A_0\{i \leq 0, j = 0\} \xrightarrow{h_0} B_1\{i = 0\} \xleftarrow{v_1} A_1\{i = 0, j \leq 0\}$$

which is the following complex:



(Here, the subscripts indicate the Maslov grading on the mapping cone, given by (1.7) and (1.10), and the dashed arrows indicate possible additional terms in $\widehat{\Psi}$.) Examining this complex, we see that its homology has rank 3, which contradicts the fact that $\mathrm{HFK}(S^3, K, 0) \cong \mathbb{F}$. The only way to remedy this issue is to add a component taking $s \in A_0\{i \leq 0\}$ to $t \in B_1\{i = 0\}$, which means that $\widehat{\Psi}$ is not filtered with respect to the second grading. (With further work, one can then use this information to completely pin down Ψ^∞ up to chain homotopy.)

4. Alexander gradings and surgery cobordisms

In this section, we study the relationship between the Alexander grading and spin^c structures on the 2-handle cobordism associated to a framed knot.

As above, assume that Y is an oriented 3-manifold and that K is an oriented, rationally null-homologous knot representing a class of order $d > 0$ in $H_1(Y; \mathbb{Z})$. Let λ be a non-zero framing for K, and let $W = W_\lambda(K)$ be the corresponding 2-handle cobordism from Y to $Y_\lambda(K)$.

Let $C \subset W_\lambda(K)$ denote the core disk of the 2-handle together with $K \times I$, and let $C^* \subset W_\lambda(K)$ denote the cocore disk. We assume these are oriented to intersect positively. Then $[C]$ and $[C^*]$ generate $H_2(W, Y)$ and $H_2(W, Y_\lambda)$, respectively. Consider

the Poincaré duals $\mathrm{PD}[C] \in H^2(W, Y_\lambda(K))$ and $\mathrm{PD}[C^*] \in H^2(W, Y)$; by a slight abuse of notation, we will also use $\mathrm{PD}[C]$ and $\mathrm{PD}[C^*]$ to denote the images of these classes in $H^2(W)$. Then $\mathrm{PD}[C]$ restricts to $\mathrm{PD}[K] \in H^2(Y)$, and it generates the kernel of $H^2(W_\lambda(K)) \to H^2(Y_\lambda(K))$. In particular, if $\mathfrak{t}$ and $\mathfrak{t}'$ are spin^c structures on $W_\lambda(K)$ whose restrictions to $Y_\lambda(K)$ (resp. Y) are the same, then they differ by a multiple of $\mathrm{PD}[C]$ (resp. $\mathrm{PD}[C^*]$).

Let F be a rational Seifert surface for K, and assume that $[\partial F] = d\lambda - k\mu$ in $H_1(\partial(Y \smallsetminus \mathrm{nbd}(K)))$. We can cap off F in $W_\lambda(K)$ to obtain a closed surface $\widehat{F}$.[8] To understand this surface, it helps to imagine attaching the 2-handle in two steps: First, attach $S^1 \times D^2 \times I$ to $Y \times I$, gluing $S^1 \times D^2 \times \{0\}$ to $\mathrm{nbd}(K) \times \{1\}$; and then attach the 2-handle along $S^1 \times D^2 \times \{1\}$. Inside $S^1 \times D^2 \times I$, $\partial F \times \{0\}$ is homologous to (d parallel copies of λ) $\times \{1\}$; let G be a surface joining them, and let $\widehat{F} = F \cup G \cup (d$ parallel copies of the core of the 2-handle). The homology class $[\widehat{F}] \in H_2(W)$ does not depend on the choice of G. Since $[\widehat{F}]$ maps to $d[C]$ in $H_2(W, Y)$ and to $k[C^*]$ in $H_2(W, Y_\lambda(K))$, it follows that $[\widehat{F}]^2 = dk$.

We may represent W by a doubly pointed Heegaard triple diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, z)$ with the following properties.

- The diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z)$ represents (Y, K), as above. Moreover, there is an arc t_α from z to w that meets β_g in a single point and is disjoint from all other α and β curves.
- The curve β_g meets α_g in a single point x_0 and is disjoint from the remaining α curves.
- The curve γ_g is a λ-framed longitude that meets β_g once and is disjoint from the remaining β curves; it is oriented with the same orientation as K. For $i = 1, \dots, g-1$, γ_i is a small pushoff of β_i, meeting β_i in two points.
- The points w and z lie to the right of γ_g (with its specified orientation).

We say that $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, z)$ is *adapted* to (Y, K, λ).

Remark 4.1. If $b_1(Y) > 0$, we will further assume that $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$ is admissible for all torsion spin^c structures on Y. Indeed, let $\Pi_{\alpha\beta}$ denote the group of (α, β) periodic domains satisfying $n_w = 0$, and define $\Pi_{\alpha\gamma}$ analogously. Then $\Pi_{\alpha\beta} \cong H_2(Y)$ and $\Pi_{\alpha\gamma} \cong H_2(Y_\lambda(K))$. Because K is rationally null-homologous, every element of $\Pi_{\alpha\beta}$ must have $n_w = n_z$, so the multiplicity of β_g in its boundary is 0. Furthermore, if $k \neq 0$, there is a natural isomorphism $\Pi_{\alpha\beta} \cong \Pi_{\alpha\gamma}$, given by adding "thin" periodic domains in $\Pi_{\beta\gamma}$ (see Section 5.2); thus, the multiplicity of γ_g in the boundary of any element of $\Pi_{\alpha\gamma}$ is also 0. (If $k = 0$, then $\Pi_{\alpha\gamma} \cong \Pi_{\alpha\beta} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$, where the generator of the $\mathbb{Z}$ factor is given by P plus appropriate thin domains, but we will rarely need to consider this case.)

[8] In [45], the notation $\widehat{F}$ is used for what we call C.

Orient the curves $\alpha_g, \beta_g, \gamma_g$ so that $\#(\alpha_g \cap \beta_g) = \#(\gamma_g \cap \beta_g) = \#(t_\alpha \cap \beta_g) = 1$. Orient the remaining α, β, and γ curves arbitrarily, except that β_i and γ_i are assumed to be oriented parallel to each other for $i = 1, \dots, g-1$. There is a triply periodic domain P with $n_z(P) = -k$, $n_w(P) = 0$, and

$$\partial P = -d\alpha_g - k\beta_g + d\gamma_g + \sum_{i=1}^{g-1}(a_i\alpha_i + b_i\beta_i)$$

for some integers a_i, b_i (using the specified orientations). This periodic domain represents the class of a capped-off Seifert surface in $H_2(W_\lambda(K))$. We may also view P as a relative periodic domain, as in the introduction. There is a slight caveat: To compute Alexander gradings using Proposition 1.3, we let $\bar{w}$ and $\bar{z}$ denote the points on γ_g closest to w and z respectively; we then use $n_{\bar{w}}(P)$ and $n_{\bar{z}}(P)$ in place of $n_w(P)$ and $n_z(P)$ in (1.13).

If $k > 0$, then the diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ is admissible since P has both positive and negative coefficients. If $k < 0$, an adapted diagram is not necessarily admissible. We can achieve admissibility by winding, as discussed below.

The self-intersection number of the homology class represented by P is given by

$$[P]^2 = (\partial_\alpha P \cdot \partial_\beta P) = (\partial_\beta P \cdot \partial_\gamma P) = (\partial_\gamma P \cdot \partial_\alpha P). \tag{4.1}$$

In this case, this formula gives

$$[P]^2 = (-dk)(\beta_g \cdot \gamma_g) = dk,$$

as expected.

As discussed above, let $K_\lambda \subset Y_\lambda(K)$ be obtained from a left-handed meridian of K. Let z' be a basepoint on the other side of γ_g from w. The Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, z')$ then represents K_λ, with the specified orientation.

We now show how to relate the Alexander gradings for (Y, K) and (Y_λ, K_λ) in terms of Heegaard diagrams. Let $\Theta_{\beta\gamma} \in \mathbb{T}_\beta \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$ denote the standard top-dimensional cycle in $\mathrm{CF}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$.

Lemma 4.2. *For any* $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, *and* $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$, *we have*

$$dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) = dn_z(\psi) + kn_{z'}(\psi) - (k+d)n_w(\psi) + \frac{k+d}{2} \tag{4.2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [P] \rangle &= 2dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_w(\psi) - 2dn_z(\psi) - k && (4.3)\\ &= 2kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) + 2kn_{z'}(\psi) - 2kn_w(\psi) + d. && (4.4) \end{aligned}$$

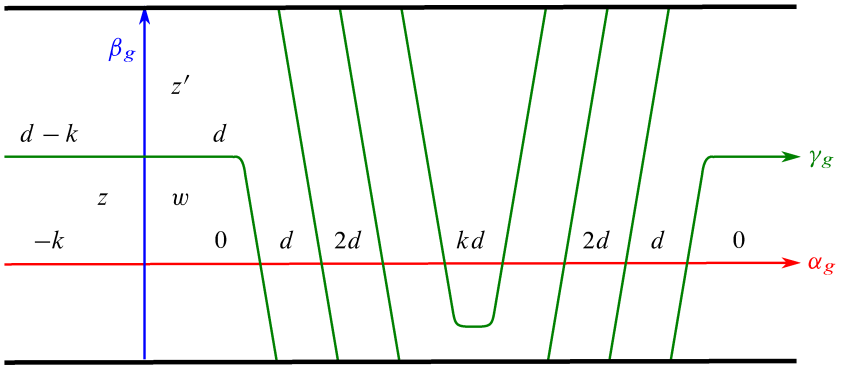


Figure 4. Winding γ_g in the case where $k > 0$. The numbers represent the local multiplicities of the triply periodic domain P.

Proof. To begin, we may assume that the Heegaard diagram contains a "winding region" in a tubular neighborhood of β_g, shown in Figure 4 in the case where k is positive. Specifically, we wind the γ curve $|k|$ times in a direction specified by the sign of k, so that every spin^c structure on $Y_\lambda(K)$ is represented by a generator that uses a point in the winding region. When $k < 0$, this further guarantees that the triple diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ is admissible, since $n_w(P) = 0$ and P has both positive and negative coefficients. The general case will then follow by tracing through the proof of isotopy invariance.

Up to permuting the indices of the β curves, let us assume that $\mathbf{x}$ consists of points $x_j \in \alpha_j \cap \beta_j$ for $j = 1, \dots, g$. In particular, x_g is the unique point in $\alpha_g \cap \beta_g$, which is located in the winding region. For $j = 1, \dots, g-1$, the local multiplicities of P around x_j are $c_j, c_j + a_j, c_j + a_j + b_j, c_j + b_j$ in some order (for some c_j), while the local multiplicities at x_g are $0, d, d-k, -k$ as in Figure 4. Hence, we have

$$n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) = \frac{d-k}{2} + \sum_{j=1}^{g-1}\Big(c_j + \frac{a_j + b_j}{2}\Big)$$

and

$$n_{\bar{w}}(P) + n_{\bar{z}}(P) = d - k.$$

For each $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and each $i = 1, \dots, |k|$, let $\mathbf{x}_i \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$ be the generator consisting of the ith point of $\alpha_g \cap \gamma_g$ over from x_g, together with the points of $\alpha_j \cap \gamma_j$ that are "nearest" to x_j for $j = 1, \dots, g-1$. These generators all represent different spin^c structures on $Y_\lambda(K)$. Let $\psi_{\mathbf{x},i} \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{x}_i)$ be the class whose domain consists of g small triangles $\psi^j_{\mathbf{x},i}$, where $\psi^g_{\mathbf{x},i}$ is supported in the winding region (having positive coefficients if $k > 0$ and negative coefficients if $k < 0$),

and for $j = 1, \dots, g-1$, $\psi^j_{\mathbf{x},i}$ connects x_j to its "nearest point" in $\alpha_j \cap \gamma_j$ (and is independent of i). It is easy to check that

$$(n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}), n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}), n_{z'}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i})) = \begin{cases} (i, 0, i-1) & \text{if } k > 0, \\ (1-i, 0, -i) & \text{if } k < 0. \end{cases}$$

In particular, $n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) - n_{z'}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) = 1$ in all cases.

We begin by showing that (4.2) and (4.3) hold when $\psi = \psi_{\mathbf{x},i}$.

Let P' be obtained from P by adding copies of the small periodic domains bounded by $\beta_i - \gamma_i$ for $i = 1, \dots, g-1$. Then P' is a relative periodic domain for K_λ. We consider each of the terms in (1.13). We have $\hat{\chi}(P') = \hat{\chi}(P)$. Let $\tilde{w}$ and $\tilde{z}$ be the points on β_g closest to w and z', respectively; then

$$n_{\tilde{w}}(P') + n_{\tilde{z}}(P') = n_{\bar{w}}(P) + n_{\bar{z}}(P) = d - k.$$

Finally, for $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and $i = 1, \dots, k$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} n_{\mathbf{x}_i}(P') &= \begin{cases} n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - \dfrac{d-k}{2} + di & \text{if } k > 0, \\ n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - \dfrac{d-k}{2} + d(1-i) & \text{if } k < 0 \end{cases} \\ &= n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - \frac{d-k}{2} + d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}). \end{aligned}$$

For $j = 1, \dots, g-1$, the local multiplicities of P at x_j are the same as those of P' at the nearest point. Combining these facts, we see that

$$\begin{aligned} dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{x}_i) &= -d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + \frac{d-k}{2} \\ &= -k - d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + \frac{d+k}{2} \\ &= d n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + k n_{z'}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) - (d+k) n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + \frac{d+k}{2} \end{aligned}$$

as required.

To prove (4.4), we use the first Chern class formula from [42, Proposition 6.3].[9] The local contribution of $\psi^j_{\mathbf{x},i}$ to the dual spider number $\sigma(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}, P)$ is c_j for $j =$

[9] There is a sign inconsistency in the definition of the dual spider number in [42, Section 6.1]: if we compute intersection numbers in the usual way, it should be

$$\sigma(\psi, P) = n_{u(x)}(P) - \#(a \cap \partial'_\alpha P) - \#(b \cap \partial'_\beta P) - \#(c \cap \partial'_\gamma P),$$

rather than with $+$ signs throughout. Also, the term $\#(\partial P)$ is a *signed* count of the curves in ∂P relative to some fixed orientations (which are the ones used to define the parallel pushoffs $\partial'_\alpha P$, etc.)

$1, \dots, g-1$ and either di (if $k > 0$) or $d(1-i)$ (if $k < 0$) for $j = g$. Note that the latter equals $n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i})$ in either case. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i})), [P]\rangle \\
&\quad = \hat{\chi}(P) + \#(\partial P) - 2n_w(P) + 2\sigma(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}, P) \\
&\quad = \hat{\chi}(P) + \Big(-k + \sum_{j=1}^{g-1}(a_j + b_j)\Big) - 2\cdot 0 + 2\Big(d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + \sum_{j=1}^{g-1} c_j\Big) \\
&\quad = \hat{\chi}(P) - k + \sum_{j=1}^{g-1}(a_j + b_j + 2c_j) + 2d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) \\
&\quad = \hat{\chi}(P) + 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - d + 2d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) \\
&\quad = \hat{\chi}(P) + 2n_{\mathbf{x}}(P) - n_{\overline{w}}(P) - n_{\overline{z}}(P) - k + 2d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) \\
&\quad = 2dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) - 2d n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) - k,
\end{aligned}$$

as required.

Now, we consider an arbitrary triangle $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$. (Assume that $k > 0$; the other case follows similarly.) Choose $r \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ such that

$$n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi) = rk + i.$$

Let $\psi' = \psi - rP \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$; then $n_w(\psi') - n_z(\psi') = i$. The composite domain ϕ with $\mathcal{D}(\phi) = \mathcal{D}(\psi') - \mathcal{D}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i})$ is a disk in $\pi_2(\mathbf{x}_i, \mathbf{q})$, so $\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi') = \mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i})$. We then compute

$$\begin{aligned}
A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{x}_i) - A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) &= n_{z'}(\phi) - n_w(\phi) \\
&= n_{z'}(\psi') - n_{z'}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) - n_w(\psi') + n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) \\
&= n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\psi) - rd + 1
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) &= (dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{x}_i)) + k(A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{x}_i) - A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q})) \\
&= -di + \frac{d-k}{2} + k(n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\psi) - rd + 1) \\
&= -di + \frac{d+k}{2} + k(n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\psi)) - rdk \\
&= k(n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\psi)) - d(n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi)) + \frac{d+k}{2} \\
&= d n_z(\psi) + k n_{z'}(\psi) - (k+d) n_w(\psi) + \frac{d+k}{2},
\end{aligned}$$

as required. Similarly, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)),[P]\rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi'+rP)),[P]\rangle\\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi')+r\,\mathrm{PD}[P]),[P]\rangle\\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w)(\psi'),[P]\rangle + 2r[P]^2\\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w)(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}),[P]\rangle + 2rkd\\ &= 2dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - k + 2di + 2rkd\\ &= 2dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_w(\psi) - 2dn_z(\psi) - k,\end{aligned}$$

as required.

Finally, (4.4) follows immediately from (4.2) and (4.3). ∎

Remark 4.3. In [45, Proposition 2.2], Ozsváth and Szabó construct a bijection

$$E_{Y,\lambda,K}\colon \mathrm{Spin}^c(W_\lambda(K)) \to \underline{\mathrm{Spin}}^c(Y,K)$$

characterized by the property that for $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x},\Theta_{\beta\gamma},\mathbf{q})$,

$$E_{Y,\lambda,K}(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)) = \mathfrak{s}_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + (n_z(\psi) - n_w(\psi))\,\mathrm{PD}[\mu]$$

(where, as above, our μ is the negative of theirs). Lemma 4.2 gives an explicit and diagram-independent description of $E_{Y,\lambda,K}$: for any $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(W_\lambda(K))$, $E_{Y,\lambda,K}(\mathfrak{t})$ is the relative spin^c structure that satisfies

$$G_{Y,K}(E_{Y,\lambda,K}(\mathfrak{t})) = \mathfrak{t}|_Y \quad \text{and} \quad A_{Y,K}(E_{Y,\lambda,K}(\mathfrak{t})) = \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{t}),[\widehat{F}]\rangle + k}{2d}.$$

Let $W'_\lambda = W'_\lambda(K)$ denote W_λ with orientation reversed, viewed as a cobordism from $Y_\lambda(K)$ to Y. This cobordism can be represented by the triple diagram $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},\boldsymbol{\beta})$. The periodic domain P still generates $H_2(W'_\lambda)$; with respect to the reversed orientation, we have $[P]^2 = -dk$. Let $\Theta_{\gamma\beta}$ be the corresponding top generator. The following is then the analogue of Lemma 4.2 for (α,γ,β) triangles.

Lemma 4.4. *For any $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, and $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q},\Theta_{\gamma\beta},\mathbf{x})$, we have*

$$kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) - dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) = dn_z(\psi) + kn_{z'}(\psi) - (k+d)n_w(\psi) - \frac{k+d}{2} \tag{4.5}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)),[\widehat{F}]\rangle &= 2kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) + 2kn_w(\psi) - 2kn_{z'}(\psi) + d &(4.6)\\ &= 2dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_z(\psi) - 2dn_w(\psi) - k. &(4.7)\end{aligned}$$

Proof. There is a disk $\phi \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\beta})$ consisting entirely of small bigons outside the winding region, with $n_w(\phi) = n_z(\phi) = n_{z'}(\phi) = 0$. Hence, for any $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, and $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\beta}, \mathbf{x})$, we have a class $\psi' = \overline{\psi * \phi} \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$. We now apply Lemma 4.2 to this class. ∎

As a consequence of either of the two previous lemmas, we see that the cosets in $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ in which the Alexander gradings for $Y_\lambda(K)$ are contained is closely connected to spin^c structures on $W_\lambda(K)$.

Corollary 4.5. *Let* $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_\lambda(K))$*, and let* $\mathfrak{v}$ *be any* spin^c *structure on* $W_\lambda(K)$ *extending* $\mathfrak{t}$*. Then*

$$A_{Y_\lambda, K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t}) \equiv \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P]\rangle - d}{2k} \pmod{\mathbb{Z}}. \tag{4.8}$$

Proof. Apply (4.4) to any triangle representing $\mathfrak{v}$. ∎

5. Large surgeries

In this section, we will restate the large surgery formulas from [45, Section 4] and [11, Section 4.1] with more details about the Alexander and Maslov gradings, and prove some key lemmas that will be needed for studying the surgery exact triangle in Section 6. Throughout this section, let λ denote a fixed longitude for K as above, corresponding to some integer $k \neq 0$. We will be studying Heegaard diagrams for $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$, where m is a large positive integer.

5.1. Well-adapted Heegaard diagrams

Assume we have fixed a Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, z, z')$ adapted to λ-surgery on K. If $k < 0$, we wind γ_g to achieve admissibility as in the proof of Lemma 4.2. Let A be an annular neighborhood of β_g containing all three basepoints w, z, z', and let $A' \subset A$ be a smaller such neighborhood. For any natural numbers $0 \leq b \leq m$, let $\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b} = (\delta_1^{m,b}, \ldots, \delta_g^{m,b})$ be a tuple of curves obtained from $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ as follows. For $i = 1, \ldots, g-1$, $\delta_i^{m,b}$ is a small translate of γ_i meeting it in two points. The curve δ_g is obtained from a parallel pushoff of γ_g by performing m left-handed Dehn twists parallel to β_g, where b (resp. $m-b$) of these twists are performed in the component of $A \smallsetminus A'$ on the same side of β_g as w (resp. z). (See Figure 5.) We say that the Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, z, z')$ is *well-adapted* to $(\lambda + m\mu)$-surgery on K. We call A the *winding region*. If m and b are understood from context, we omit the superscripts from the δ curves.

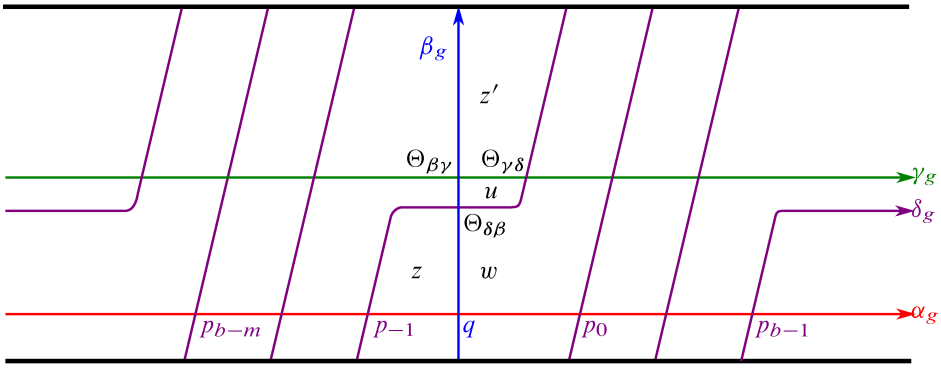


Figure 5. The winding region of a well-adapted Heegaard diagram, in the case where $m = 6$ and $b = 3$.

The Heegaard triple diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, z, z')$ is adapted to $(\lambda + m\mu)$-surgery on K. Hence, all the results of the previous section apply, where we take $k + dm$ in place of k throughout.

As shown in Figure 5, let u be a basepoint located on the w side of β_g, in between γ_g and δ_g. This will be needed later on to understand the effect of (α, γ, δ) triangles on the Alexander grading.

We will typically use $\mathfrak{s}$, $\mathfrak{t}$, and $\mathfrak{u}$ to refer to spin^c structures on $Y_{\alpha\beta}$, $Y_{\alpha\gamma}$, and $Y_{\alpha\delta}$, respectively, and use $\mathfrak{v}$ for spin^c structures on the various cobordisms between them. As a notational convenience, define $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}) = \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and

$$\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s}) = \{\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta \mid \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}\}, \tag{5.1}$$

and likewise for the spin^c decompositions of the other complexes.

5.2. Periodic domains

We now discuss the periodic domains present in the Heegaard multi diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$.

To begin, for any $j = 1, \ldots, g-1$, there are small periodic domains $S^j_{\beta\gamma}$ and $S^j_{\gamma\delta}$ with $\partial S^j_{\beta\gamma} = \beta_j - \gamma_j$ and $\partial S^j_{\gamma\delta} = \gamma_j - \delta_j$, supported in a small neighborhood of each pair of curves. We will refer to these as *thin domains*. As in the previous section, the groups $\Pi_{\alpha\beta}$, $\Pi_{\alpha\gamma}$, and $\Pi_{\alpha\delta}$ are naturally isomorphic, by adding thin domains as needed.

Let P_γ and P_δ be the triply periodic domains for $(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma})$ and $(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$, respectively, which correspond to P from Section 4. Specifically, we have

$$n_w(P_\gamma) = n_w(P_\delta) = 0$$

and

$$\partial P_\gamma = -d\alpha_g - k\beta_g + d\gamma_g + \sum_{i=1}^{g-1}(a_i\alpha_i + b_i\gamma_i), \tag{5.2}$$

$$\partial P_\delta = -d\alpha_g - (k + dm)\beta_g + d\delta_g + \sum_{i=1}^{g-1}(a_i\alpha_i + b_i\delta_i). \tag{5.3}$$

There is a (β, γ, δ) triply periodic domain Q with

$$\partial Q = m\beta_g + \gamma_g - \delta_g,$$

so that

$$P_\gamma - P_\delta = dQ + \text{thin domains}.$$

Finally, define the (α, γ, δ) periodic domain

$$R = \frac{m}{\nu}P_\gamma + \frac{k}{\nu}Q,$$

where $\nu = \gcd(k, m)$; it has

$$\partial R = -\frac{dm}{\nu}\alpha_g + \frac{k + dm}{\nu}\gamma_g - \frac{k}{\nu}\delta_g + \frac{m}{\nu}\sum_{i=1}^{g-1}(a_i\alpha_i + b_i\gamma_i).$$

The multiplicities of the periodic domains at the various basepoints are as follows:

	n_w	n_z	$n_{z'}$	n_u
P_γ	0	$-k$	d	0
P_δ	0	$-k - dm$	d	d
Q	0	m	0	-1
R	0	0	$\frac{dm}{\nu}$	$-\frac{k}{\nu}$

Let $\Pi_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$ denote the group of integral $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ periodic domains with $n_w = 0$, and let $\overline{\Pi}_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$ denote its quotient by the thin domains. Define $\Pi_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$, $\Pi_{\alpha\beta\delta}$, $\Pi_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$, and $\Pi_{\beta\gamma\delta}$ and their barred versions similarly. The following lemma is left as an exercise for the reader.

Lemma 5.1. *The group $\overline{\Pi}_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$ is free abelian of rank $2 + b_1(Y)$, generated (over $\mathbb{Z}$) by P_γ and Q together with any basis for $\Pi_{\alpha\beta} \cong H_2(Y)$.*

For any domain S, define

$$\mathcal{N}(S) = dn_z(S) + kn_{z'}(S) + dmn_u(S) - (k + dm + d)n_w(S). \tag{5.4}$$

For any multi-periodic domain S (including those with non-zero multiplicity at w), we have $\mathcal{N}(S) = 0$, since any such domain is a linear combination of P_γ, Q, Σ, thin domains, and elements of $\Pi_{\alpha\beta}$, and $\mathcal{N}$ vanishes for each of these. Observe that for different types of domains, the formula for $\mathcal{N}(S)$ simplifies considerably depending on which basepoints are in the same regions. These simplifications are noted in the following table:

Type of domain	$\mathcal{N}(S)$
(α, β)	$d(n_z(S) - n_w(S))$
(α, γ)	$k(n_{z'}(S) - n_w(S))$
(α, δ)	$(k + dm)(n_{z'}(S) - n_w(S))$
(β, γ), (γ, δ), or (β, δ)	0
(α, β, γ)	$dn_z(S) + kn_{z'}(S) - (k + d)n_w(S)$
(α, γ, δ)	$kn_{z'}(S) + dmn_u(S) - (k + dm)n_w(S)$
(α, δ, β)	$dn_z(S) + (k + dm)n_{z'}(S) - (k + dm + d)n_w(S)$
(β, γ, δ)	$dn_z(S) + dmn_u(S) - (dm + d)n_w(S)$

5.3. Topology of the cobordisms

Let us consider the topology of the cobordisms associated with the quadruple diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$.

The construction from [40, Section 8.1.5] gives rise to three separate 4-manifolds $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$, $X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta}$, and $X_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma}$, with

$$\begin{aligned}
\partial X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta} &= -Y_{\alpha\beta} \sqcup -Y_{\beta\gamma} \sqcup -Y_{\gamma\delta} \sqcup Y_{\alpha\delta}, \\
\partial X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta} &= -Y_{\alpha\gamma} \sqcup -Y_{\gamma\delta} \sqcup -Y_{\delta\beta} \sqcup Y_{\alpha\beta}, \\
\partial X_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma} &= -Y_{\alpha\delta} \sqcup -Y_{\delta\beta} \sqcup -Y_{\beta\gamma} \sqcup Y_{\alpha\gamma}.
\end{aligned}$$

Each one comes with a pair of decompositions:

$$X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta} = X_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \cup_{Y_{\alpha\gamma}} X_{\alpha\gamma\delta} = X_{\alpha\beta\delta} \cup_{Y_{\beta\delta}} X_{\beta\gamma\delta}, \tag{5.5}$$

$$X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta} = X_{\alpha\gamma\delta} \cup_{Y_{\alpha\delta}} X_{\alpha\delta\beta} = X_{\alpha\gamma\beta} \cup_{Y_{\gamma\beta}} X_{\gamma\delta\beta}, \tag{5.6}$$

$$X_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma} = X_{\alpha\delta\beta} \cup_{Y_{\alpha\beta}} X_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = X_{\alpha\delta\gamma} \cup_{Y_{\delta\gamma}} X_{\delta\beta\gamma}. \tag{5.7}$$

The 3-manifolds in question are

$$\begin{aligned}
&Y_{\alpha\beta} = Y, && Y_{\alpha\gamma} = Y_\lambda(K), && Y_{\alpha\delta} = Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K), \\
&Y_{\beta\gamma} = \#^{g-1}(S^1 \times S^2), && Y_{\gamma\delta} = L(m, 1) \#^{g-1} (S^1 \times S^2), && Y_{\delta\beta} = \#^{g-1}(S^1 \times S^2), \\
&Y_{\gamma\beta} = -Y_{\beta\gamma}, && Y_{\delta\gamma} = -Y_{\gamma\delta}, && Y_{\beta\delta} = -Y_{\delta\beta}.
\end{aligned}$$

Note also that $X_{\alpha\gamma\beta} = -X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$, and so on.

Let $\bar{X}_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$, $\bar{X}_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$, etc., be the manifolds obtained by attaching 3-handles to kill all of the $S^1 \times S^2$ summands in $Y_{\beta\gamma}$, $Y_{\gamma\delta}$, and $Y_{\delta\beta}$, as appropriate; analogues of (5.5), (5.6), and (5.7) hold for these manifolds as well. In each case, there are isomorphisms making the following diagram commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_2(X_*) & \twoheadrightarrow & H_2(\bar{X}_*) \\ \downarrow\cong & & \downarrow\cong \\ \Pi_* & \twoheadrightarrow & \bar{\Pi}_* \end{array}$$

(where $*$ is any 3- or 4-element ordered subset of $\{\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta\}$). In particular, the periodic domains $\{P_\gamma, P_\delta, Q, R\}$ represent homology classes which survive in $H_2(\bar{X}_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta})$ and satisfy the relations

$$[P_\delta] = [P_\gamma] - d[Q], \quad [R] = \frac{m}{\nu}[P_\gamma] + \frac{k}{\nu}[Q].$$

(Hence, we may also write $[R] = \frac{m}{\nu}[P_\delta] + \frac{k+dm}{\nu}[Q]$.) The same relations also hold in $H_2(\bar{X}_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta})$ and $H_2(\bar{X}_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma})$, which are defined analogously.

Let $W_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ (resp. $W_{\alpha\delta\beta}$) be obtained from $\bar{X}_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ (resp. $\bar{X}_{\alpha\delta\beta}$) by gluing a 4-handle to the S^3 boundary component left over from $Y_{\beta\gamma}$ (resp. $Y_{\delta\beta}$). These cobordisms are simply the 2-handle cobordisms $W_\lambda(K)$ and $W'_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$, respectively. However, we cannot do this with $\bar{X}_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$, since the boundary component left over from $Y_{\gamma\delta}$ is $L(m,1)$ rather than S^3. Instead, let $W_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ be obtained from $\bar{X}_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ by deleting a neighborhood of an arc connecting $Y_{\alpha\gamma}$ and $L(m,1)$. This is a cobordism from $Y_\lambda(K) \# L(m,1)$ to $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}$ given by a single 2-handle attachment.

Let $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\beta\gamma}$ denote the unique torsion spin^c structure on $Y_{\beta\gamma}$. Let $\Theta_{\beta\gamma}$ and $\Theta_{\gamma\beta}$ be the standard top-dimensional generators for $\mathrm{CF}^{\leq 0}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ and $\mathrm{CF}^{\leq 0}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$, both of which use the unique intersection point in $\beta_g \cap \gamma_g$ as shown in Figure 5. Define $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\beta\delta}$, $\Theta_{\beta\delta}$, and $\Theta_{\delta\beta}$ analogously.

The situation for $Y_{\gamma\delta}$ is a bit more complicated. The triple diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$ is an adapted diagram for m-framed surgery on the unknot in $\#^{g-1}(S^1 \times S^2)$, where β_g is the meridian and δ_g is the longitude, and $-Q$ plays the role of P from Section 4; this confirms that $Y_{\gamma\delta}$ is indeed as describe above. Indeed, if we let B_m denote the Euler number m disk bundle over S^2, which has boundary $L(m,1)$, the 2-handle cobordism associated to $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$ is diffeomorphic to $((\#^{g-1}S^1 \times S^2) \times I) \natural B_m$, and Q corresponds to the homology class of the zero section in B_m.

Let $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\gamma\delta} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\gamma\delta})$ denote the canonical spin^c structure from [45, Definition 6.3]; that is, $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\gamma\delta}$ the unique spin^c structure on $Y_{\gamma\delta}$ that is torsion and has an extension $\mathfrak{t}$ to $X_{\gamma\beta\delta}$ which satisfies $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{t}), [S^2]\rangle = \pm m$. The m intersection points of $\gamma_g \cap \delta_g$ can be paired with the top-dimensional intersection points of $\gamma_j \cap \delta_j$ $(j = 1, \ldots, g-1)$

to give m canonical cycles in $\mathrm{CF}^{\leq 0}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$, each of which represents a different torsion spin^c structure on $Y_{\gamma\delta}$. Let $\Theta_{\gamma\delta}$ denote the generator which uses the point of $\gamma_j \cap \delta_j$ that is adjacent to w, z', and u, as shown in Figure 5.

Lemma 5.2. *The generator $\Theta_{\gamma\delta}$ represents $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\gamma\delta}$.*

We prove this by studying the diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$, which describes the same 4-manifold as $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$ but with reversed orientation. The following result is a simple adaptation of [42, Section 6]; see also [9, Section 5].

Lemma 5.3. *For each integer $l \geq 0$, there are positive classes $\tau_l^+, \tau_l^- \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\beta\delta})$, which satisfy*

$$n_w(\tau_l^+) = \frac{ml(l+1)}{2}, \quad n_z(\tau_l^+) = \frac{ml(l-1)}{2},$$
$$n_w(\tau_l^-) = \frac{ml(l+1)}{2}, \quad n_z(\tau_l^-) = \frac{m(l+1)(l+2)}{2}.$$

(In particular, the intersection of the domain of τ_0^+ with the winding region is the small triangle containing u in Figure 5.) Moreover, each of these classes has $\mu(\tau_l^\pm) = 0$ and $\#\mathcal{M}(\tau_l^\pm) = 1$, and these are the only classes in $\pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta')$ (for any $\Theta' \in \mathbb{T}_\beta \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$) with rigid holomorphic representatives.

Proof of Lemma 5.2. A direct computation using [42, Proposition 6.3] shows that

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\tau_l^\pm)), [Q] \rangle = \pm(2l+1)m.$$

Since the restriction of $\mathfrak{s}_w(\tau_l^\pm)$ to $Y_{\gamma\delta}$ is $\mathfrak{s}_w(\Theta_{\gamma\delta})$, this shows that $\mathfrak{s}_w(\Theta_{\gamma\delta})$ is the canonical spin^c structure. ∎

For each of the 4-manifolds X_* described above, let $\mathrm{Spin}^c_0(X_*)$ denote the set of spin^c structures that restrict to $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\beta\gamma}$ on $Y_{\beta\gamma}$, $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\gamma\delta}$ on $Y_{\gamma\delta}$, and $\mathfrak{s}^0_{\delta\beta}$ on $Y_{\delta\beta}$, as applicable. Note that all such spin^c structures extend uniquely to $\overline{X}_*$.

Remark 5.4. Assuming that k and $k + dm$ are both non-zero, the groups $H_2(Y_{\alpha\beta})$, $H_2(Y_{\alpha\gamma})$, and $H_2(Y_{\alpha\delta})$ are naturally isomorphic. Moreover, these isomorphisms are realized through the cobordisms X_*; that is, any element $S_{\alpha\beta} \in H_2(Y_{\alpha\beta})$ is homologous in $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ to a unique element $S_{\alpha\gamma} \in H_2(Y_{\alpha\gamma})$, and so on. As a result, if $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\alpha\beta})$ and $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\alpha\gamma})$ are the restrictions of some $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c_0(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma})$, then $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}), S_{\alpha\beta} \rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{t}), S_{\alpha\gamma} \rangle$. In particular, $\mathfrak{s}$ is torsion if and only if $\mathfrak{t}$ is torsion. (The same applies for the other cobordisms.)

We conclude this section by discussing the intersection forms on the 4-manifolds X_*. While $H_2(\overline{X}_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta})$, $H_2(\overline{X}_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta})$, and $H_2(\overline{X}_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma})$ are all isomorphic groups, their intersection forms are quite different, as we now explain.

In $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$, the classes $[P_\gamma]$, $[P_\delta]$, $[Q]$, and $[R]$ can be represented by surfaces which are contained in $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$, $X_{\alpha\beta\delta}$, $X_{\beta\gamma\delta}$, and $X_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$, respectively. Using the formula (4.1), we can compute that

$$[P_\gamma]^2 = dk, \quad [P_\delta]^2 = d(k+dm), \tag{5.8a}$$

$$[Q]^2 = -m, \quad [R]^2 = -\frac{mk(k+dm)}{\nu^2}. \tag{5.8b}$$

The decomposition (5.5) shows that

$$[P_\gamma]\cdot[R] = [P_\delta]\cdot[Q] = 0, \tag{5.9}$$

since each pair can be represented by disjoint surfaces. The intersection numbers of the other pairs of generators can have non-trivial intersection numbers which can be worked out using bilinearity.

On the other hand, in $X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta}$, the above-mentioned classes have different self-intersection numbers (up to sign) and different pairs which are disjoint. Namely,

$$[P_\gamma]^2 = -dk, \quad [P_\delta]^2 = -d(k+dm), \tag{5.10a}$$

$$[Q]^2 = -m, \quad [R]^2 = -\frac{mk(k+dm)}{\nu^2}, \tag{5.10b}$$

$$[R]\cdot[P_\delta] = [P_\gamma]\cdot[Q] = 0. \tag{5.10c}$$

The signs of $[P_\gamma]^2$ and $[P_\delta]^2$ are reversed because they are contained in $X_{\alpha\gamma\beta}$ and $X_{\alpha\delta\beta}$, respectively, which are diffeomorphic to $-X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ and $-X_{\alpha\beta\delta}$. Note that these determine the reversed cobordisms $W'_\lambda(K)$ and $W'_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$. Similar analysis applies to $X_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma}$.

5.4. Polygons, spin^c structures, and Alexander gradings

We now describe the Alexander grading shifts and c_1 evaluations associated to Whitney triangles and rectangles in our Heegaard multi-diagram. If $b_1(Y) > 0$, then the Alexander grading may depend on the choice of homology class of Seifert surface; if so, we fix such a choice for K, and use the corresponding choices for K_λ and $K_{\lambda+m\mu}$.

Throughout the rest of the paper, we will generally refer to elements of $\mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ as $\mathbf{x}$ or $\mathbf{y}$, elements of $\mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$ as $\mathbf{q}$ or $\mathbf{r}$, and elements of $\mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$ as $\mathbf{a}$ or $\mathbf{b}$. Also, as a notational convenience, let us define

$$A(\mathbf{x}) = A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}), \quad A(\mathbf{q}) = A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}), \quad A(\mathbf{a}) = A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{a}),$$
$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) = dA_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}), \quad \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) = kA_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}), \quad \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) = (k+dm)A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{a}).$$

(That is, $\widetilde{A}$ denotes the other normalization convention for the Alexander grading, as discussed in footnote 4.)

Proposition 5.5. *Let* $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, *and* $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$.

(1) *For any* $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$,

$$\begin{aligned} \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) &= d n_z(\psi) + k n_{z'}(\psi) \\ &\quad - (k+d) n_w(\psi) + \frac{k+d}{2}, && (5.11) \\ \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [P_\gamma] \rangle &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d n_w(\psi) - 2d n_z(\psi) - k, && (5.12) \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + 2k n_{z'}(\psi) - 2k n_w(\psi) + d. && (5.13) \end{aligned}$$

(2) *For any* $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$,

$$\begin{aligned} \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) &= k n_{z'}(\psi) + dm n_u(\psi) \\ &\quad - (k+dm) n_w(\psi) - \frac{dm}{2}, && (5.14) \\ \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [R] \rangle &= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k+dm)(n_u(\psi) - n_w(\psi)) \\ &\quad - k - dm + d) && (5.15) \\ &= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + 2k n_u(\psi) - 2k n_{z'}(\psi) - k + d). && (5.16) \end{aligned}$$

(3) *For any* $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x})$,

$$\begin{aligned} \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) &= d n_z(\psi) + (k+dm) n_{z'}(\psi) \\ &\quad - (k+dm+d) n_w(\psi) - \frac{k+dm+d}{2}, && (5.17) \\ \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [P_\delta] \rangle &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k+dm) n_w(\psi) \\ &\quad - 2(k+dm) n_{z'}(\psi) + d && (5.18) \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d n_z(\psi) - 2d n_w(\psi) - (k+dm). && (5.19) \end{aligned}$$

Note that the linear combinations of basepoint multiplicities in (5.11), (5.14), and (5.17) are all specializations of $\mathcal{N}(\psi)$ from (5.4).

Proof of Proposition 5.5. The statements about (α, β, γ) and (α, δ, β) triangles are given by Lemmas 4.2 and 4.4, respectively, where for the latter we take $k + dm$ in place of k. It remains to prove the three statements about (α, γ, δ) triangles.

Let $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$, and $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$. Observe that $n_z(\psi) = n_w(\psi)$ since w and z are only separated by β_g.

Choose an arbitrary triangle $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$ for some $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$. By (5.11),

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) = d n_z(\phi) + k n_{z'}(\phi) - (k+d) n_w(\phi) + \frac{k+d}{2}.$$

Let $\tau = \tau_0^+ \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\beta\delta})$ be the class represented by the small triangle in the center of Figure 5 (see Lemma 5.3); it has $n_w(\tau) = n_z(\tau) = n_{z'}(\tau) = 0$ and $n_u(\tau) = 1$. Let σ be the composite domain with $\mathcal{D}(\sigma) = \mathcal{D}(\phi) + \mathcal{D}(\psi) - \mathcal{D}(\tau)$. This is almost the domain of a triangle in $\pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\delta}, \mathbf{a})$, except that the boundary of σ includes γ_g with multiplicity

$$\begin{aligned} r &= n_{z'}(\sigma) - n_u(\sigma) \\ &= n_{z'}(\phi) + n_{z'}(\psi) - n_u(\phi) - n_u(\psi) + 1 \\ &= n_{z'}(\phi) + n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\phi) - n_u(\psi) + 1. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, there is an actual triangle class $\sigma' \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\delta}, \mathbf{a})$ with $\mathcal{D}(\sigma') = \mathcal{D}(\sigma) - rQ$. In other words, the composites $\rho_1 = \phi * \psi$ and $\rho_2 = \sigma' * \tau$ are each quadrilaterals in $\pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$ whose domains satisfy $\mathcal{D}(\rho_1) = \mathcal{D}(\rho_2) + rQ$.

Using Lemma 4.2 (with $k + dm$ in place of k), we now compute

$$\begin{aligned} \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) &= dn_z(\sigma') + (k + dm)n_{z'}(\sigma') - (k + dm + d)n_w(\sigma') \\ &\quad + \frac{k + dm + d}{2} \\ &= dn_z(\sigma) - dmr + (k + dm)n_{z'}(\sigma) - (k + dm + d)n_w(\sigma) \\ &\quad + \frac{k + dm + d}{2} \\ &= dn_z(\phi) + dn_z(\psi) - dm(n_{z'}(\phi) + n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\phi) - n_u(\psi) + 1) \\ &\quad + (k + dm)n_{z'}(\phi) + (k + dm)n_{z'}(\psi) \\ &\quad - (k + dm + d)n_w(\phi) - (k + dm + d)n_w(\psi) + \frac{k + dm + d}{2} \\ &= dn_z(\phi) + kn_{z'}(\phi) - (k + d)n_w(\phi) + kn_{z'}(\psi) - (k + dm)n_w(\psi) \\ &\quad + dmn_u(\psi) + \frac{k - dm + d}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Subtracting, we have

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) = kn_{z'}(\psi) - (k + dm)n_w(\psi) + dmn_u(\psi) - \frac{dm}{2},$$

which proves (5.14). Likewise, using (5.8), we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [R] \rangle \\ &\quad = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho_1)), [R] \rangle \\ &\quad = \left\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho_2)) + r\,\mathrm{PD}[Q]), [R] \right\rangle \\ &\quad = \left\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho_2)) + 2r\,\mathrm{PD}[Q], \frac{m}{\nu}[P_\delta] + \frac{k + dm}{\nu}[Q] \right\rangle \end{aligned}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{m}{\nu}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma')),\, [P_\delta]\rangle + \frac{k+dm}{\nu}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\tau)), [Q]\rangle + \frac{2r(k+dm)}{\nu}[Q]^2\\
&= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k+dm)(n_{z'}(\sigma') - n_w(\sigma')) + d) + \frac{k+dm}{\nu}(m)\\
&\quad + \frac{2r(k+dm)}{\nu}(-m)\\
&= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k+dm)(n_{z'}(\sigma) - n_w(\sigma)) + d) + \frac{m(k+dm)}{\nu}(1-2r)\\
&= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + (k+dm)(2n_{z'}(\sigma) - 2n_w(\sigma) + 1 - 2r) + d)\\
&= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + (k+dm)(2n_u(\sigma) - 2n_w(\sigma) + 1) + d)\\
&= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + (k+dm)(2n_u(\psi) - 2n_w(\psi) - 1) + d).
\end{aligned}
$$

■

Next, we turn to rectangles. Recall that for any rectangle ρ, we define

$$\mathcal{N}(\rho) = dn_z(\rho) + kn_{z'}(\rho) + dmn_u(\rho) - (k+dm+d)n_w(\rho).$$

Proposition 5.6. *Let* $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, *and* $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$.

(1) *For any* $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$,

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) = \mathcal{N}(\rho) + \frac{k+d-dm}{2}, \tag{5.20}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\gamma]\rangle = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_w(\rho) - 2dn_z(\rho) - k, \tag{5.21}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [R]\rangle = \frac{m}{\nu}(&2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k+dm)(n_u(\rho) - n_w(\rho))\\ &- k - dm + d),\end{aligned} \tag{5.22}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [Q]\rangle = m(2n_u(\rho) - 2n_{z'}(\rho) - 1). \tag{5.23}$$

(2) *For any* $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x})$,

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) = \mathcal{N}(\rho) - \frac{k+d+2dm}{2}, \tag{5.24}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [R]\rangle = \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + 2kn_u(\rho) - 2kn_{z'}(\rho) - k + d), \tag{5.25}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta]\rangle = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_z(\rho) - 2dn_w(\rho) - (k+dm), \tag{5.26}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [Q]\rangle = m(2n_u(\rho) - 2n_w(\rho) - 1). \tag{5.27}$$

(3) *For any* $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$,

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) = \mathcal{N}(\rho) - \frac{dm}{2}, \tag{5.28}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta]\rangle = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k + dm)n_w(\rho) - 2(k + dm)n_u(\rho) + d, \tag{5.29}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\gamma]\rangle = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + 2k\,n_{z'}(\rho) - 2k\,n_u(\rho) + d, \tag{5.30}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho), [Q])\rangle = 2n_w(\rho) - 2n_z(\rho) + m. \tag{5.31}$$

Proof. We consider the case of $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ rectangles; the other two cases are similar.

For any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$, and $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$, we may choose $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, $\psi_1 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$, and $\psi_2 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$ such that $\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_1) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)|_{X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}}$ and $\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_2) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)|_{X_{\alpha\gamma\delta}}$. Moreover, by adding copies of Σ to (say) ψ_2, which does not change the spin^c structure condition, we may assume that $n_w(\rho) = n_w(\psi_1) + n_w(\psi_2)$. Hence, $S = \mathcal{D}(\rho) - \mathcal{D}(\psi_1 * \psi_2)$ is an (integral) quadruply periodic domain with $n_w(S) = 0$. Since the function $\mathcal{N}$ vanishes on all periodic domains, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) &= (\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q})) + (\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a})) \\ &= \mathcal{N}(\psi_1) + \frac{k+d}{2} + \mathcal{N}(\psi_2) - \frac{dm}{2},\end{aligned}$$

which proves (5.20).

Next, we consider the spin^c evaluations. Up to thin domains, we have $S = xP_\gamma + yR$, where $x = -\frac{n_z(S)}{k}$ and $y = -\frac{\nu n_u(S)}{k}$. Note that x and y need not be integers. The decomposition $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta} = X_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \cup_{Y_{\alpha\gamma}} X_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ shows that classes $[P_\gamma]$ and $[R]$ can be represented by disjoint surfaces in $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$, so $[P_\gamma] \cdot [R] = 0$ in the intersection form on $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$. Using (5.8), (5.9), and (5.13), we compute

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\gamma]\rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_1 * \psi_2) + \mathrm{PD}[S]), [P_\gamma]\rangle \\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_1 * \psi_2)) + 2\,\mathrm{PD}[S], [P_\gamma]\rangle \\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_1)), [P_\gamma]\rangle + 2x[P_\gamma]^2 + 2y[R] \cdot [P_\gamma] \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d(n_w(\psi_1) - n_z(\psi_1)) - k - 2dk \cdot \frac{n_z(S)}{k} \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d(n_w(\psi_1) - n_z(\psi_1)) - k - 2d(n_z(\rho) \\ &\quad - n_z(\psi_1) - n_z(\psi_2)) \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d(n_w(\psi_1) + n_z(\psi_2) - n_z(\rho)) - k \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d(n_w(\psi_1) + n_w(\psi_2) - n_z(\rho)) - k \\ &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d(n_w(\rho) - n_z(\rho)) - k,\end{aligned}$$

which proves (5.21). (Note the similarity between this equation and (5.13).) We observe that formula (5.22) follows from (5.15) in a similar manner. Finally, to prove (5.23), we have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [Q]\rangle &= \frac{v}{k}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [R]\rangle - \frac{m}{k}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\gamma]\rangle \\ &= \frac{m}{k}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + (k+dm)(2n_u(\rho) - 2n_w(\rho) - 1) + d) \\ &\quad - \frac{m}{k}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2d(n_w(\rho) - n_z(\rho)) - k),\end{aligned}$$

as required. ∎

5.5. The filtered large surgery formula

We now focus on the special Heegaard diagrams $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$ associated to $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$, adding some additional details to the discussion from [38, Section 4], [45, Section 4], [11, Section 4.1], and elsewhere. For ease of notation, let us write

$$W_m = W_{\lambda+m\mu}(K) \quad \text{and} \quad W_m' = W'_{\lambda+m\mu}(K);$$

these are the cobordisms induced by $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta})$ and $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \boldsymbol{\beta})$, respectively.

For any $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$, the set of spin^c structures on W_m' which extend $\mathfrak{u}$ form an orbit of the action of $\mathrm{PD}[C]$, where C denotes the core of the 2-handle attached to Y, extended across $Y \times I$. For each such spin^c structure $\mathfrak{v}$, we have

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v} + \mathrm{PD}[C]), [\widehat{F}]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widehat{F}]\rangle + 2(k + dm),$$

so the values of $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widehat{F}]\rangle$ taken over all such $\mathfrak{v}$ form a single coset in $\mathbb{Z}/2(k+dm)$. Therefore, we can make the following definition.

Definition 5.7. For each $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$, let $\mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}$ denote the unique spin^c structure on W_m' extending $\mathfrak{u}$ such that

$$-2(k + dm) < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}), [\widehat{F}]\rangle \leq 0, \tag{5.32}$$

and let $\mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u} = \mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}|_Y$. Let $\mathfrak{y}_\mathfrak{u} = \mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u} + \mathrm{PD}[C]$, so that

$$0 < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{y}_\mathfrak{u}), [\widehat{F}]\rangle \leq 2(k + dm). \tag{5.33}$$

Define

$$s_\mathfrak{u} = \frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}), [\widehat{F}]\rangle + k + dm), \tag{5.34}$$

so that

$$-\frac{k+dm}{2d} < s_\mathfrak{u} \leq \frac{k+dm}{2d}. \tag{5.35}$$

Finally, define

$$\Delta_{\mathfrak{u}} = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(F^{\infty}_{W'_m,\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}}}) = -\frac{(2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - k - dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)} + \frac{1}{4}. \tag{5.36}$$

Note that $\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ and $\mathfrak{y}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ achieve the two lowest values of $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle|$ among all $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(W'_m)$ restricting to $\mathfrak{u}$. (These two values may be equal.) In the special case where $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}}), [P_\delta]\rangle = 0$ and $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{y}_{\mathfrak{u}}), [P_\delta]\rangle = 2(k+dm)$, there is a third spin^c structure whose evaluation is $-2(k+dm)$, but this will not affect our arguments. Finally, Corollary 4.5 implies that for any $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$, we have the congruence

$$2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + k + dm + d \equiv 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \pmod{2(k+dm)}. \tag{5.37}$$

Remark 5.8. To justify (5.36), the grading shift formula from [42] gives

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(F^{\infty}_{W'_m,\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}}}) = \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}})^2 - 2\chi(W'_m) - 3\sigma(W'_m)}{4}.$$

We have $\chi(W'_m) = 1$ and $\sigma(W'_m) = -1$ since W'_m is oriented to be negative-definite. To compute $c_1(\mathfrak{x}_u)^2$, the general formula is that for any $c \in H^2(W'_m)$ whose restriction to $H^2(\partial W'_m)$ is torsion, we have

$$c^2 = \frac{\langle c, [\widehat{F}]\rangle^2}{[\widehat{F}]^2}. \tag{5.38}$$

Here, we have $[\widehat{F}]^2 = -d(k+dm)$ by (5.10), which gives (5.36).

To prove (5.38), consider the exact sequence

$$H^2(W'_m, \partial W'_m) \xrightarrow{j^*} H^2(W'_m) \xrightarrow{i^*} H^2(\partial W'_m).$$

Let $r = \langle c, [\widehat{F}]\rangle$ and $s = [\widehat{F}]^2 = \langle j^* \mathrm{PD}[\widehat{F}], [\widehat{F}]\rangle$. Therefore,

$$\langle sc - rj^* \mathrm{PD}[\widehat{F}], [\widehat{F}]\rangle = 0.$$

Since $i^*(c)$ is torsion, c evaluates to 0 on all classes in $H_2(W'_m)$ coming from $H_2(\partial W'_m)$, hence $sc - rj^*(\mathrm{PD}[\widehat{F}])$ evaluates to 0 on all classes in $H_2(W'_m)$. By the universal coefficients theorem, $sc - rj^*(\mathrm{PD}[\widehat{F}])$ is therefore a torsion element, so for some $t \in \mathbb{N}$, $tsc = trj^*(\mathrm{PD}[\widehat{F}])$. By definition of the rational cup product square, we have

$$c^2 = \frac{1}{ts}\langle c \cup trj^*(\mathrm{PD}[\widehat{F}]), [W]\rangle = \frac{r}{s}\langle c, [\widehat{F}]\rangle = \frac{r^2}{s},$$

as required.

Recall from Section 2.4 that $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}, K_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u})$ denotes the doubly-filtered knot Floer complex of $K_{\lambda+m\mu}$. By ignoring the second (j) filtration, it is canonically identified with $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u})$.

We define a pair of filtrations $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{u}, \mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{u}$ on $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})$ by the formula

$$\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{u}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = \max\{i, j - s_\mathfrak{u}\}, \tag{5.39}$$

$$\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{u}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = \max\{i - 1, j - s_\mathfrak{u}\} + \frac{2ds_\mathfrak{u} - d + k + dm}{2(k + dm)}. \tag{5.40}$$

(Compare (1.5) and (1.6).) It is clear from the definition that the differential on $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})$ is filtered with respect to both $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{u}$ and $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{u}$. Observe that $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{u}$ only depends on $\mathfrak{u}$ via the number $s_\mathfrak{u}$, while $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{u}$ also includes a shift that depends on $k + dm$.

Theorem 5.9. *If m is sufficiently large, then for every $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu})$, there is a grading-preserving, doubly-filtered quasi-isomorphism*

$$\Lambda_\mathfrak{u} \colon \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}, K_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u}) \to \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})[\Delta_\mathfrak{u}],$$

where the latter is equipped with the filtrations $\mathcal{I}_\mathfrak{u}$ and $\mathcal{J}_\mathfrak{u}$, making the diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K), K_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u}) & \xrightarrow{\Lambda_\mathfrak{u}} & \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})[\Delta_\mathfrak{u}] \\ \downarrow{\scriptstyle =} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle v^\infty} \\ \mathrm{CF}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u}) & \xrightarrow{F^\infty_{W'_m, \mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}}} & \mathrm{CF}^\infty(Y, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u}) \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K), K_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u}) & \xrightarrow{\Lambda_\mathfrak{u}} & \mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})[\Delta_\mathfrak{u}] \\ \downarrow{\scriptstyle =} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle h^\infty_{\mathfrak{s}, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u}}} \\ \mathrm{CF}^\infty(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}, \mathfrak{u}) & \xrightarrow{F^\infty_{W'_m, \mathfrak{y}_\mathfrak{u}}} & \mathrm{CF}^\infty(Y, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u} + \mathrm{PD}[K]) \end{array}$$

commute up to chain homotopy.

The bulk of Theorem 5.9 was proven by Ozsváth and Szabó, apart from the presence of the second filtration and a slight technical issue regarding the definition of $\mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}$ and $\mathfrak{y}_\mathfrak{u}$ (see Remark 5.14 below). We will follow through their proof while keeping track of the second filtration, clarifying a few details along the way. (An analogous result for large negative surgeries on knots in S^3, including the second filtration, was shown by Kim, Livingston, and Hedden [8, Theorem 4.2].)

Consider any well-adapted Heegaard diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, z, z')$, as described above. The reader should refer to Figure 5.

We begin by discussing the generators in $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$ more carefully. Let q be the unique point of $\alpha_g \cap \beta_g$. Label the m points of $\alpha_g \cap \delta_g^{m,b}$ in the winding region

$p_{b-m},\dots,p_{b-1}$ according to the orientation of α_g. Thus, p_l is on the z side of β_g if $l<0$ and on the w side if $l\geq 0$, and q lies between p_{-1} and p_0. For any $\mathbf{x}\in\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta})$ and $l\in\{b-m,\dots,b-1\}$, let $\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b}\in\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$ be the point obtained by replacing q with p_l and taking "nearest points" elsewhere; these generators are called *interior generators*. (We sometimes omit the superscripts if they are understood from context.) There is a *small triangle* $\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b}\in\pi_2(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b},\Theta_{\delta\beta},\mathbf{x})$ with

$$(n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b}),n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b}),n_{z'}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b}))=\begin{cases}(0,-l,0) & \text{if } l<0,\\ (l,0,l+1) & \text{if } l\geq 0.\end{cases}\tag{5.41}$$

The remaining elements of $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$, called *exterior generators*, are naturally in 1-to-1 correspondence with elements of $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma})$. For each $\mathbf{q}\in\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma})$, let $\mathbf{q}^{m,b}\in\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$ denote the nearest exterior generator.

The spin^c structures represented by the two types of generators in $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$ are governed by the following lemma.

Lemma 5.10. *For any $m>0$ and any $0\leq b\leq m$, the following hold.*

(1) *For all $\mathbf{x}\in\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta})$ and $l\in\{b-m,\dots,b-1\}$, $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b})\in\mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$ depends only on $\mathbf{x}$ and l and not on b. Moreover, the Maslov grading of $\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b}$ is given by*

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b})=\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x})+\frac{(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x})-2dl-k-dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)}-\frac{1}{4}-\max(0,2l).\tag{5.42}$$

(2) *For each $\mathbf{q}\in\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma})$, we have $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{q}^{m,b+1})=\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{q}^{m,b})-\mathrm{PD}[K_{\lambda+m\mu}]$.*

Proof. For statement (1), equations (5.19) and (5.41) give

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b})),[P_\delta]\rangle&=2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x})+2d(n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b})-n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b}))-(k+dm)\\&=2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x})-2dl-(k+dm).\end{aligned}\tag{5.43}$$

Thus, $\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b})$ is completely determined by $\mathbf{x}$ and l and is independent of b. The same is therefore true of $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b})$. By the usual grading shift formula, equation (5.42) then follows because

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x})-\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b})=\frac{c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b}))^2+1}{4}+2n_w(\psi_{x,l}^{m,b}).$$

For statement (2), the curves $\delta_g^{m,b}$ are isotopic for all choices of b if we allow crossing the basepoint; the only difference is the position of the basepoint w. To be precise, there is a diffeomorphism

$$(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b+1},w)\cong(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b},z')$$

taking $\mathbf{q}^{m,b+1} \to \mathbf{q}^{m,b}$. Thus, by [40, Lemma 2.19], we have

$$\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{q}^{m,b+1}) = \mathfrak{s}_{z'}(\mathbf{q}^{m,b}) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{q}^{m,b}) - \mathrm{PD}[K_{\lambda+m\mu}]$$

as required. ∎

Definition 5.11. Following [45, Definition 4.3], we say that $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu})$ is *supported in the winding region of* $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$ if every $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{a}) = \mathfrak{u}$ is of the form $\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b}$ for some l, and for every pair of such generators $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}$ and any $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b})$, $\partial\mathcal{D}(\phi) \cap \delta_g$ is contained in the winding region. (By Remark 4.1, the multiplicity of δ_g in the boundary of any (α, δ) periodic domain is 0, so this condition holds for a single $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b})$ if and only if it holds for every ϕ.) We say that $\mathfrak{u}$ is *strongly supported in the winding region* if, additionally, for each generator $\mathbf{x}_l$ representing $\mathfrak{u}$, we have $c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b})) = \mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}$ (equivalently, $c_1(\mathfrak{s}_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}^{m,b})) = \mathfrak{y}_\mathfrak{u}$).

The following lemma gives a more explicit characterization of what it means for a spin^c structure to be (strongly) supported in the winding region.

Lemma 5.12. *Consider the diagram* $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w)$.

(1) *For any* $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ *and* $i, j \in \{b-m, \dots, b-1\}$, *the generators* $\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}$ *and* $\mathbf{y}_j^{m,b}$ *represent the same* spin^c *structure on* $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}$ *if and only if for some integer* r,

$$\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) - \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{y}) = -r[K] \tag{5.44a}$$

and

$$i - j = A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{y}) - \frac{r(k + dm)}{d}. \tag{5.44b}$$

(2) *A* spin^c *structure* $\mathfrak{u}$ *is supported in the winding region of* $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w)$ *if and only if for some* spin^c *structure* $\mathfrak{s}$ *on* Y *and some constant* L, *we have*

$$\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, \mathfrak{u}) = \{\mathbf{x}_{A(\mathbf{x})+L}^{m,b} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s})\}. \tag{5.45}$$

(3) *A* spin^c *structure* $\mathfrak{u}$ *is strongly supported in the winding region of* $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w)$ *if and only if*

$$\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, \mathfrak{u}) = \{\mathbf{x}_{A(\mathbf{x})-s_\mathfrak{u}}^{m,b} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})\}. \tag{5.46}$$

Proof. For the "only if" direction of statement (1), suppose $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{y}_j^{m,b})$, and choose any class $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}, \mathbf{y}_j^{m,b})$. Consider the concatenation $\rho = \overline{\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}} * \phi * \psi_{\mathbf{y},j}$. The domain of ρ has boundary equal to $\varepsilon(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$ (viewed as a 1-chain in $\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta}$) together with r copies of δ_g, where $r = n_{z'}(\rho) - n_w(\rho) \in \mathbb{Z}$. This shows that $\varepsilon(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})$

is homologous to $-r[K]$ in $H_1(Y)$. Moreover, $B = d\,\mathcal{D}(\rho) - rP_\delta$ (plus thin domains) is a domain whose boundary is $d\,\varepsilon(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} A(\mathbf{x}) - A(\mathbf{y}) &= \frac{1}{d}(n_z(B) - n_w(B)) \\ &= n_z(\rho) - n_w(\rho) - \frac{r}{d}(n_z(P_\delta) - n_w(P_\delta)) \\ &= -n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},i}) + n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{y},j}) - n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{y},j}) + \frac{r(k+dm)}{d} \\ &= i - j + \frac{r(k+dm)}{d}, \end{aligned}$$

as required. The "if" direction follows similarly, by applying the same construction in reverse.

For the "only if" direction of statement (2), suppose $\mathfrak{u}$ is supported in the winding region. If $\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}$ and $\mathbf{y}_j^{m,b}$ are generators representing $\mathfrak{u}$, let $\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}, \mathbf{y}_j^{m,b})$ be a class whose δ_g boundary segment is contained in the winding region. Applying the above construction, we find that $r = 0$. Thus, $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{y})$ and $A(\mathbf{x}) - A(\mathbf{y}) = i - j$, so both $\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}$ and $\mathbf{y}_j^{m,b}$ are of the stated form. Moreover, given any generators $\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{y})$ and $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}_i^{m,b}) = \mathfrak{u}$ for some i, we can find some j for which $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{y}_j^{m,b}) = \mathfrak{u}$ as well, and therefore $i - j = A(\mathbf{x}) - A(\mathbf{y})$. The converse follows similarly.

Finally, for statement (3), we apply (5.43) and (5.34). ∎

Lemma 5.13. *Let $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w,z)$ be an adapted Heegaard diagram for λ-surgery on K. Then there exists an M such that for all $m \geq M$ and each* spin^c *structure $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$, $\mathfrak{u}$ is strongly supported in the winding region of $(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b},w)$ for some b. (Note, however, that b depends on the choice of $\mathfrak{u}$.)*

Remark 5.14. In [45, Lemmas 4.5 and 4.6], it is shown that each spin^c structure $\mathfrak{u}$ can be supported in the winding region, in such a way that for each small triangle ψ, we have

$$-C - 2(k+dm) \leq \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [P_\delta]\rangle \leq C$$

for some constant $C \geq 0$ independent of m. However, this is not quite as strong as saying that $\mathfrak{u}$ is strongly supported in the winding region, since these bounds do not uniquely determine $\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)$.

Proof of Lemma 5.13. We begin by establishing a sufficient condition for $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b},w,\mathfrak{u})$ to contain all the generators called for by (5.46), i.e.,

$$\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b},w,\mathfrak{u}) \supset \{\mathbf{x}^{m,b}_{A(\mathbf{x})-s_{\mathfrak{u}}} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w,\mathfrak{s}_{\mathfrak{u}})\}. \tag{5.47}$$

By construction, we require that $0 \le b \le m$. Let C be a constant such that for all $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, $|A(\mathbf{x})| \le C$. For any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s}_\mathfrak{u})$, $\mathbf{x}^{m,b}_{A(\mathbf{x})-s_\mathfrak{u}}$ is one of the elements of $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, \mathfrak{u})$ if and only if

$$b - m \le A(\mathbf{x}) - s_\mathfrak{u} \le b - 1$$

or equivalently

$$A(\mathbf{x}) - s_\mathfrak{u} + 1 \le b \le A(\mathbf{x}) - s_\mathfrak{u} + m.$$

Thus, a sufficient condition for (5.47) is that

$$\max\{0,\ -C - s_\mathfrak{u} + 1\} \le b \le \min\{m,\ C - s_\mathfrak{u} + m\}. \tag{5.48}$$

Let $B(\mathfrak{u})$ denote the difference between the upper and lower bounds in (5.48); then

$$B(\mathfrak{u}) \ge \min\{m + C + s_\mathfrak{u} - 1,\ m + C - s_\mathfrak{u},\ m + 2C - 1, m\}.$$

By (5.35), we have

$$m \pm s_\mathfrak{u} \ge \frac{m}{2} - \frac{k}{2d}.$$

Therefore, we have a lower bound $B(\mathfrak{u}) \ge \frac{m}{2} + C'$, where C' is a constant independent of m and $\mathfrak{u}$. In other words, for each $\mathfrak{u}$, there are at least $\frac{m}{2} + C'$ consecutive values of b for which (5.47) holds. (The ranges may differ for different choices of $\mathfrak{u}$, of course.)

As noted by Ozsváth and Szabó in the proof of [45, Lemma 4.5], the number of exterior generators in $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$, and hence the number of spin^c structures on $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}$ represented by the exterior generators for any particular b, is bounded by a constant independent of m. The set of such spin^c structures varies with b according to Lemma 5.10 (2). In particular, if m is sufficiently large, then for any $\mathfrak{u}$ and any $\frac{m}{2}$ consecutive values of $b \in \{0, \dots, m\}$, we find some b within the specified range such that none of the exterior generators in $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b})$ represent $\mathfrak{u}$. In particular, if we use the range of b values specified by (5.48), we see that $\mathfrak{u}$ is strongly supported for some value of b. ∎

Next, we discuss the Alexander grading on $\mathrm{CF}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$ induced by the knot $K_{\lambda+m\mu}$. (Henceforth, we omit the m, b superscripts for conciseness.) For any interior generator $\mathbf{x}_l$, (5.17) gives

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}_l) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) = {} & d n_z(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}) + (k + dm) n_{z'}(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}) \\ & - (k + dm + d) n_w(\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}) - \frac{k + dm + d}{2}\end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{cases} -dl - \dfrac{k+dm+d}{2} & \text{if } l < 0, \\ -dl + (k+dm) - \dfrac{k+dm+d}{2} & \text{if } l \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} -dl - \dfrac{d}{2} - \dfrac{k+dm}{2} & \text{if } l < 0, \\ -dl - \dfrac{d}{2} + \dfrac{k+dm}{2} & \text{if } l \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

If we assume that $\mathbf{x}_l$ represents a spin^c structure $\mathfrak{u}$ which is strongly supported in the winding region, then $l = A(\mathbf{x}) - s_{\mathfrak{u}}$, and therefore we have

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}_l) = \begin{cases} ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - \dfrac{d}{2} - \dfrac{k+dm}{2} & \text{if } l < 0, \\ ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - \dfrac{d}{2} + \dfrac{k+dm}{2} & \text{if } l \geq 0, \end{cases} \tag{5.49}$$

$$A(\mathbf{x}_l) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{d(2s_{\mathfrak{u}}-1)}{2(k+dm)} - \dfrac{1}{2} & \text{if } l < 0, \\ \dfrac{d(2s_{\mathfrak{u}}-1)}{2(k+dm)} + \dfrac{1}{2} & \text{if } l \geq 0. \end{cases} \tag{5.50}$$

Thus, the Alexander grading for $\mathfrak{u}$ takes exactly two values, which differ by 1. (Cf. [11, Theorem 4.2]).

Proof of Theorem 5.9. Using Lemma 5.13, we may assume that $\mathfrak{u}$ is strongly supported in the winding region of $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w, z')$ for some b. Define

$$\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}} \colon \mathrm{CF}^{\infty}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w, \mathfrak{u}) \to \mathrm{CFK}^{\infty}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, z, \mathfrak{s}_{\mathfrak{u}})[\Delta_{\mathfrak{u}}] \tag{5.51}$$

by

$$\Lambda^{\infty}_{u}([\mathbf{a}, i]) = \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta \\ \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}_{\mathfrak{u}}}} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0 \\ \mathfrak{s}_w(\psi) = \mathfrak{z}_{\mathfrak{u}}}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi)[\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi), i - n_z(\psi) + s_{\mathfrak{u}}]. \tag{5.52}$$

Standard arguments show that $\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ is a chain map, and the shift in the Maslov grading by $\Delta_{\mathfrak{u}}$ makes $\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ grading-preserving. Using the standard identification of $\mathrm{CF}^{\infty}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w, \mathfrak{u})$ with $\mathrm{CFK}^{\infty}(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w, z', \mathfrak{u})$, we may also think of $\Lambda_{\mathfrak{u}}$ as being defined on the latter.

Because $\mathfrak{u}$ is strongly supported in the winding region, every element of $\mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w, \mathfrak{u})$ is of the form $\mathbf{x}_l$, where $\mathbf{x} \in \mathfrak{S}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s}_{\mathfrak{u}})$ and $l = A(\mathbf{x}) - s_{\mathfrak{u}}$. Denote the contributions to $\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ coming from the small triangles $\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}$ by $\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$. By (5.41), these terms are given by

$$\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}([\mathbf{x}_l, i]) = \begin{cases} [\mathbf{x}, i, i + s_{\mathfrak{u}} + l] & \text{if } l < 0, \\ [\mathbf{x}, i - l, i + s_{\mathfrak{u}}] & \text{if } l \geq 0. \end{cases} \tag{5.53}$$

Note that $\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ is a $\mathbb{F}[U]$-module isomorphism but not necessarily a chain map. Indeed, it is easy to check that for $[\mathbf{x}, i, j]$ with $j = i + A(\mathbf{x})$, the inverse of $\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}(\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}})^{-1}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) &= \begin{cases}[\mathbf{x}_l, i] & \text{if } A(\mathbf{x}) \leq s_{\mathfrak{u}},\\ [\mathbf{x}_l, i + A(\mathbf{x}) - s_{\mathfrak{u}}] & \text{if } A(\mathbf{x}) \geq s_{\mathfrak{u}}\end{cases}\\ &= [\mathbf{x}_l, \max(i, j - s_{\mathfrak{u}})],\end{aligned} \tag{5.54}$$

where $l = A(\mathbf{x}) - s_{\mathfrak{u}}$ as above.

The proof that $\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ is a chain isomorphism uses the fact that

$$\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}} = \widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}} + \text{higher order terms}$$

with respect to an energy filtration, as proved by Ozsváth and Szabó. We just need to check that every triangle contributing to $\Lambda^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ decreases or preserves both filtrations, and that every triangle contributing to $\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ preserves both filtrations. The proof for $\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ is obvious from the definition, so we focus on $\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{u}}$.

Thus, consider any term in (5.52), corresponding to a triangle $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x})$ admitting holomorphic representatives. If $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{y}_l$, where $l = A(\mathbf{y}) - s_{\mathfrak{u}}$, observe that

$$A_{w,z'}([\mathbf{y}_l, i]) = \begin{cases}\dfrac{d(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2(k + dm)} + \dfrac{1}{2} + i - 1 & \text{if } l < 0,\\ \dfrac{d(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2(k + dm)} + \dfrac{1}{2} + i & \text{if } l \geq 0,\end{cases}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}&\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{u}}([\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi), i - n_z(\psi) + s_{\mathfrak{u}}])\\ &\quad = \frac{d(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2(k + dm)} + \frac{1}{2} + i + \max(-n_w(\psi) - 1, -n_z(\psi))\end{aligned}$$

and therefore

$$\begin{aligned}&A_{w,z'}([\mathbf{y}_l, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{u}}([\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi), i - n_z(\psi) + s_{\mathfrak{u}}])\\ &\quad = \begin{cases}\min(n_w(\psi), n_z(\psi) - 1) & \text{if } l < 0,\\ \min(n_w(\psi) + 1, n_z(\psi)) & \text{if } l \geq 0.\end{cases}\end{aligned} \tag{5.55}$$

In the case where $n_z(\psi) = 0$ and $l < 0$, equations (5.18), (5.49) (with $\mathbf{y}$ in place of $\mathbf{x}$), and (5.34) imply that

$$2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - k - dm = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}}), [P_\delta]\rangle = 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} + (k + dm)(2n_w(\psi) - 2n_{z'}(\psi) - 1),$$

and hence $n_w(\psi) = n_{z'}(\psi)$. However, the multiplicity of ψ in the fourth region abutting $\Theta_{\delta\beta}$ in the winding region must then be -1, a contradiction. Thus, the left-hand side of (5.55) is always non-negative, as required.

Finally, the small triangles $\psi_{\mathbf{x},l}$ (which contribute to $\widetilde{\Lambda}^{\infty}_{\mathfrak{u}}$) have either $n_w(\psi) = 0$ or $n_z(\psi) = 0$, and hence the difference (5.55) vanishes for those terms. ∎

Example 5.15. As a sanity check, consider the example where $Y = S^3$ and K is the unknot, so that $Y_m(K)$ is the lens space $L(m,1)$. Denote the induced knot by O_m. In this case, we may assume that Figure 5 (with its left and right edges glued together) is the entire Heegaard diagram, and we may take $k = 0$, $d = 1$, and $b = m$. The unique generator $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ has $A(\mathbf{x}) = 0$. For $l = 0, \dots, m-1$, let $\mathfrak{u}_l$ be the generator represented by $\mathbf{x}_l$. Then $s_{\mathfrak{u}_l} = -l$, and $\mathfrak{u}_l$ is characterized by the following property: if B_n denotes the Euler number m disk bundle over S^2, and $\mathfrak{v}$ is any extension of $\mathfrak{u}_l$, then

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [S^2] \rangle + m \equiv -2l \pmod{2m}.$$

Equation (5.50) shows that $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(L(m,1), O_m, \mathfrak{u}_l) \cong \mathbb{F}$, supported in Alexander grading $\frac{m-2l-1}{2m}$. It is easy to check that the symmetry (2.11) holds. Moreover, by equation (5.42), the Maslov grading of $\mathbf{x}_l$ is

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_l) = \frac{(2l-m)^2 - m}{4m}, \tag{5.56}$$

which agrees with the computation of d invariants for lens spaces in [37, Proposition 4.8].

5.6. Maslov gradings on the large surgery

We will now prove some bounds on the Maslov gradings on the complexes $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w)$ as a function of m, provided that b is within a bounded distance of $\frac{m}{2}$. These bounds will be used in Section 6 to control the spin^c structures in the surgery exact triangle. The technical statement is as follows.

Proposition 5.16. *Let $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, z, z')$ be a Heegaard triple diagram adapted to (Y, K, λ) as above. For any integer $e \geq 0$, there is a constant $C \geq 0$ such that for all m sufficiently large, and any b with $\frac{m-e}{2} \leq b \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$,[10] every generator $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\delta^{m,b}}$ satisfies*

$$-C \leq \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{a}) \leq \frac{m}{4} + C. \tag{5.57}$$

Remark 5.17. In [45, Corollary 4.7], which is stated when Y is an integer homology sphere (hence $d = 1$), Ozsváth and Szabó proved the upper bound from (5.57) but gave an incorrect lower bound, asserting that the gradings on $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$

[10] In the terminology of [45, Definition 4.4], this condition is equivalent to saying that the meridian β_g is e-centered in $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, w)$.

are always within a bounded distance of $m/4$. Equation (5.56) above shows that only a constant lower bound is possible. Additionally, the statement of [45, Corollary 4.7] requires looking at different Heegaard diagrams for different spin^c structures on $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$ (namely, arranging for the chosen spin^c structure to be supported in the winding region), whereas Proposition 5.16 applies simultaneously to all of the generators in the same Heegaard diagram.

To prove Proposition 5.16, there are two types of generators in $\mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$ to consider: interior generators $\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b}$ (for $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$) and exterior generators $\mathbf{q}^{m,b}$ (for $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$). These two types of generators will require separate arguments.

Lemma 5.18. *Fix $e \geq 0$. There is a constant $C_1 \geq 0$ such that for any m sufficiently large, if we take $\frac{m-e}{2} \leq b \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$, then for any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and any $l = b-m, \dots, b-1$, the grading of the generator $\mathbf{x}_l$ satisfies*

$$-C_1 \leq \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b}) \leq \frac{m}{4} + C_1.$$

Proof. By our hypothesis on b, we may assume that $-\frac{m+e}{2} \leq l \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$. Using Lemma 5.10, for each $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, define

$$g_{\mathbf{x}}(l) := \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_l^{m,b}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{(2dA(\mathbf{x}) - 2dl - k - dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)} - \max(0, 2l), \quad (5.58)$$

which we may view as a function of all real numbers l.

Assuming m is sufficiently large, one can easily check that the local minima of $g_{\mathbf{x}}$ occur at $l = A(\mathbf{x}) \pm \frac{k+dm}{2d}$, with values of 0 and $-2A(\mathbf{x})$. The local maxima of $g_{\mathbf{x}}$ on the interval $[-\frac{m+e}{2}, \frac{m+e}{2}]$ occur for $l \in \{-\frac{m+e}{2}, 0, \frac{m+e}{2}\}$, with values given by

$$\begin{aligned} g_{\mathbf{x}}\Big(-\frac{m+e}{2}\Big) &= \frac{(2dA(\mathbf{x}) - k + de)^2}{4d(k+dm)} \\ g_{\mathbf{x}}(0) &= \frac{(2dA(\mathbf{x}) - k - dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)} \\ &= \frac{m}{4} - A(\mathbf{x}) + \frac{k}{4d} + \frac{dA(\mathbf{x})^2}{k+dm}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} g_{\mathbf{x}}\Big(\frac{m+e}{2}\Big) &= \frac{(2dA(\mathbf{x}) + k - de - 2(k+dm))^2}{4d(k+dm)} - m - e \\ &= \frac{(2dA(\mathbf{x}) + k - de)^2 + 4(k+dm)(-2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - k + de + k + dm)}{4d(k+dm)} \\ &\quad - m - e \\ &= \frac{(2dA(\mathbf{x}) + k - de)^2}{4d(k+dm)} - 2A(\mathbf{x}). \end{aligned}$$

Both $g_{\mathbf{x}}(-\frac{m+e}{2})$ and $g_{\mathbf{x}}(\frac{m+e}{2})$ are bounded above independent of m, whereas $g_{\mathbf{x}}(0) = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_0)$ is not, so $g_{\mathbf{x}}$ attains its global maximum on the interval $[-\frac{m+e}{2}, \frac{m+e}{2}]$ at $l = 0$. Thus, there is a constant $C_{\mathbf{x}}$ such that for any b satisfying $\frac{m-e}{2} \leq b \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$ and any $l = b - m, \dots, b - 1$, we have

$$-C_{\mathbf{x}} \leq \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}_l) \leq \frac{m}{4} + C_{\mathbf{x}}.$$

Maximizing $C_{\mathbf{x}}$ over all $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ gives the desired result. ∎

Lemma 5.19. *Fix $e \geq 0$. Then for all m for which $k + dm > 0$, and all b with $\frac{m-e}{2} \leq b \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$, the absolute gradings of all the generators $\mathbf{q}_{m,b}$ are bounded by a constant independent of m.*

To prove this lemma, we will work inductively on m and b. Note that the Heegaard quadruple diagrams $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m+1,b})$ and $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m,b}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{m+1,b+1})$ are well-adapted, where now we are treating $\lambda + m\mu$ as the "original" longitude and $\lambda + (m+1)\mu$ as the new one. The cases correspond to $m = 1, b = 0$ and $m = 1, b = 1$, respectively. For each of these quadruple diagrams, an analogue of Proposition 5.5 holds, where we plug in 1 for m, $k + dm$ for k, and 1 for ν in each of the formulas. Let $R^-_{m,b}$ and $R^+_{m,b}$ respectively denote the triply periodic domains that are analogous to R in the two cases; note that $[R^\pm_{m,b}]^2 = -(k + dm)(k + dm + d)$. We may also refer to the original $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ as $\boldsymbol{\delta}^{0,0}$.

For any $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, there are triangles

$$\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m,b} \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}, \Theta, \mathbf{q}_{m+1,b}) \quad \text{and} \quad \psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b} \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}, \Theta, \mathbf{q}_{m+1,b+1})$$

with Maslov index 0, which satisfy

$$n_w(\psi^\pm_{\mathbf{q},m,b}) = n_z(\psi^\pm_{\mathbf{q},m,b}) = n_{z'}(\psi^\pm_{\mathbf{q},m,b}) = 0, \quad n_u(\psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b}) = 1, \quad n_u(\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m,b}) = 0.$$

Lemma 5.20. *Let m_0 be an integer for which $k + dm_0 > 0$. For any $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, any $m \geq m_0$, and any $0 \leq b_0 \leq m_0$ and $0 \leq b \leq m$, we have*

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) = \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + \frac{d((m-2b) - (m_0 - 2b_0))}{2}. \tag{5.59}$$

Proof. By applying the analogue of (5.14) to the triangles $\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m,b}$ and $\psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b}$, we have

$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m+1,b}) = -\frac{d}{2},$$
$$\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m+1,b+1}) = \frac{d}{2}.$$

The lemma follows by induction. ∎

Proof of Lemma 5.19. Choose some m_0 for which $k + dm_0 > 0$, and any b_0 with $\frac{m_0-e}{2} \leq b_0 \leq \frac{m_0+e}{2}$. We will inductively obtain a bound (as in the statement of the lemma) which applies for all of the pairs $(m_0 + 2i, b_0 + i)$. We can then repeat the argument for each of the finitely many choices for b_0, obtaining a different bound each time, and repeat it again with m_0 replaced by $m_0 + 1$ (and all possible corresponding values of b_0). The largest of the resulting bounds will then apply to all pairs (m, b) with $\frac{m-e}{2} \leq b \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$.

The induction proceeds as follows. Suppose $m = m_0 + 2i$ and $b = b_0 + i$. By applying (5.16) to the triangle $\psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b}$, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&\langle c_1(\psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b}), [R^+_{m,b}]\rangle \\
&\quad = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) + k + dm + d \\
&\quad = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + d((m - 2b) - (m_0 - 2b_0)) + k + dm + d \\
&\quad = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + k + dm + d
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
&\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m+1,b+1}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) \\
&\quad = \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b}))^2 + 1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{\langle c_1(\psi^+_{\mathbf{q},m,b}), [R^+_{m,b}]\rangle^2}{4(k + dm)(k + dm + d)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + k + dm + d)^2}{4(k + dm)(k + dm + d)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{(k + dm)(k + dm + d)} - \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})}{k + dm} - \frac{k + dm + d}{4(k + dm)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{(k + dm)(k + dm + d)} - \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})}{k + dm} - \frac{d}{4(k + dm)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, applying (5.16) to $\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m+1,b+1}$,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\langle c_1(\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m+1,b+1}), [R^-_{m+1,b+1}]\rangle \\
&\quad = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m+1,b+1}) - (k + dm + d) + d \\
&\quad = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + d((m + 1 - 2b - 2) - (m_0 - 2b_0)) - k - dm \\
&\quad = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) - k - dm - d
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
&\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m+2,b+1}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m+1,b+1}) \\
&\quad = \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m+1,b+1}))^2 + 1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{\langle c_1(\psi^-_{\mathbf{q},m+1,b+1}), [R^-_{m+1,b+1}]\rangle^2}{4(k+dm+d)(k+dm+2d)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) - k - dm - d)^2}{4(k+dm+d)(k+dm+2d)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{(k+dm+d)(k+dm+2d)} + \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})}{k+dm+2d} \\
&\qquad - \frac{k+dm+d}{4(k+dm+2d)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\quad = -\frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{(k+dm+d)(k+dm+2d)} + \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})}{k+dm+2d} \\
&\qquad + \frac{d}{4(k+dm+2d)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Combining these statements,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m+2,b+1}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) \\
&\quad = -\frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{k+dm+d}\Big(\frac{1}{k+dm} + \frac{1}{k+dm+2d}\Big) \\
&\qquad + \Big(\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + \frac{d}{4}\Big)\Big(\frac{1}{k+dm+2d} - \frac{1}{k+dm}\Big) \\
&\quad = -\frac{2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{(k+dm)(k+dm+2d)} \\
&\qquad + \Big(\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + \frac{d}{4}\Big)\Big(\frac{1}{k+dm+2d} - \frac{1}{k+dm}\Big) \\
&\quad = \Big(\frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})^2}{d} + \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + \frac{d}{4}\Big)\Big(\frac{1}{k+dm+2d} - \frac{1}{k+dm}\Big) \\
&\quad = \frac{1}{d}\Big(\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + \frac{d}{2}\Big)^2\Big(\frac{1}{k+dm+2d} - \frac{1}{k+dm}\Big).
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, we may compute $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})$ by a telescoping sum:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) \\
&\quad = (\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m,b}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m-2,b-1})) + \cdots + (\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0+2,b_0+1}) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0})) \\
&\quad = \frac{1}{d}(\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0,b_0}) + \frac{d}{2})^2\Big(\frac{1}{k+dm} - \frac{1}{k+dm_0}\Big).
\end{aligned}$$

Since this has a finite limit as $m \to \infty$, the values of $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{q}_{m_0+2i,b_0+i})$, ranging over all $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, are globally bounded by constants, as required. ∎

Proof of Proposition 5.16. Apply Lemmas 5.18 and 5.19. ∎

6. The surgery exact sequence

In this section, we will examine the construction of the long exact sequence relating the Floer homologies of Y, $Y_\lambda(K)$, and $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$ for m large. In fact, we will make all statements on the level of chain complexes, rather than discussing the resulting exact sequence on homology. Ozsváth and Szabó's original proof of the surgery formula [44, 45] does not explicitly discuss the maps that count holomorphic rectangles and pentagons (first used in [41]), so we will need to describe these maps in more detail, based on the description given by Mark and Hedden [9]. [11]

Throughout the proof, we will use a well-adapted diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta}^{b,m}, w, z, z')$, as described above. We will make a series of statements about "all m sufficiently large." To be precise, this means that we fix some integer $e \geq 0$, and consider pairs (m, b) for which $\frac{m-e}{2} \leq b \leq \frac{m+e}{2}$, as in Proposition 5.16. This will be implicit throughout; we will generally suppress b from the notation.

6.1. Construction of the exact sequence

We begin by defining the twisted chain complex associated to $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$. Let Γ_m denote the group ring $\mathbb{F}[\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}]$, which we realize as the quotient $\mathbb{F}[T]/(T^m - 1)$. It is convenient to think of Γ_m as a subring of $\mathbb{F}[\mathbb{Q}/m\mathbb{Z}]$, which is the ring of rational-exponent polynomials in T (i.e., sums $\sum_{r\in\mathbb{Q}} a_r T^r$ with only finitely many $a_r \neq 0$) modulo the relation $T^m = 1$. In particular, for any $r \in \mathbb{Q}$, the coset $T^r\Gamma_m$ depends only on the fractional part of r (and is isomorphic to $\mathbb{F}^m$ as a vector space).

The twisted complex $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ is generated over Γ_m by all pairs $[\mathbf{x}, i]$ as usual, with differential[12]

$$\partial(T^s \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{y}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\phi\in\pi_2(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y})\\ \mu(\phi)=1}} \#\widehat{\mathcal{M}}(\phi) T^{s+n_w(\phi)-n_z(\phi)}[\mathbf{y}, i - n_w(\phi)]. \tag{6.1}$$

[11] Our cyclic indexing of the groups and maps is shifted from that of [9]: our $\boldsymbol{\beta}$, $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$, and $\boldsymbol{\delta}$ respectively correspond to $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^2$, $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^0$, and $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^1$ there, and our f_j°, h_j°, and g_j° (defined below) correspond to f_{j+2}, h_{j+2}, and g_{j+2} (indices mod 3). Also, our T corresponds to ζ in [9].

[12] In [44, 45], the exponent of T is described as the intersection number between $\partial(\phi)$ and a subvariety of $\mathrm{Sym}^g(\Sigma)$ determined by a marked point p that sits on β_g between w and z, which is the same as our formulation.

The other versions $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^-$, $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+$, and $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t$ (for $t \in \mathbb{N}$) are derived from the infinity version in accordance with their definitions in the untwisted setting.

As in [44,45], the complex $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ is isomorphic to a direct sum of m copies of $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w)$, but we define the isomorphism slightly differently. Let

$$\theta\colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \to \bigoplus_{\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)} \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^{-A(\mathfrak{s})}\Gamma_m \tag{6.2}$$

be defined by

$$\theta(T^s[\mathbf{x}, i]) = [\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^{s - A(\mathbf{x})}. \tag{6.3}$$

It is simple to check that this is an isomorphism of chain complexes.

Let us look more closely at the right-hand side of (6.2). For each $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$, there are m different powers of T occurring in $\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^{-A(\mathfrak{s})}\Gamma_m$, with exponents in $\mathbb{Q}/m\mathbb{Z}$. We will frequently need to lift these exponents to $\mathbb{Q}$; we do so by choosing the m values of r satisfying

$$r \equiv -A_{Y,K}(\mathfrak{s}) \pmod{\mathbb{Z}} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{-k - dm}{2d} \le r < \frac{-k + dm}{2d}. \tag{6.4}$$

We may thus write

$$\mathrm{CF}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^{-A_{w,z}(\mathfrak{s})}\Gamma_m = \bigoplus_{r \in \mathbb{Q} \text{ satis. } (6.4)} \mathrm{CF}^\infty(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^r. \tag{6.5}$$

Define chain maps

$$f_0^+\colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \to \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w), \tag{6.6}$$

$$f_1^+\colon \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w) \to \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w), \tag{6.7}$$

$$f_2^+\colon \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w) \to \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \tag{6.8}$$

by the following formulas:

$$f_0^+(T^s \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0 \\ s + n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi) \equiv 0 \pmod m}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi)[\mathbf{q}, i - n_w(\psi)], \tag{6.9}$$

$$f_1^+([\mathbf{q}, i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi)[\mathbf{a}, i - n_w(\psi)], \tag{6.10}$$

$$f_2^+([\mathbf{a}, i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi) T^{n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi)} \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi)]. \tag{6.11}$$

Let f_0^t, f_1^t, f_2^t denote the analogous maps on CF^t, which will play a critical role in our argument below. (There are also corresponding chain maps on the U-completed

complexes $\mathbf{CF}^-$ and $\mathbf{CF}^\infty$, but not on the ordinary CF^- and CF^∞ because the sums may fail to be finite.)

Following [9], the quadrilateral-counting maps

$$h_0^+\colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w;\Gamma_m)\to \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta},w), \tag{6.12}$$

$$h_1^+\colon \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w)\to \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w;\Gamma_m), \tag{6.13}$$

$$h_2^+\colon \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta},w)\to \mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w), \tag{6.14}$$

are defined by the following formulas:

$$h_0^+(T^s\cdot[\mathbf{x},i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{a}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\delta}\ \sum_{\substack{\rho\in\pi_2(\mathbf{x},\Theta_{\beta\gamma},\Theta_{\gamma\delta},\mathbf{a})\\ \mu(\rho)=-1\\ s+n_w(\rho)-n_z(\rho)\equiv 0 \pmod m}} \#\mathcal{M}(\rho)[\mathbf{a},i-n_w(\rho)], \tag{6.15}$$

$$h_1^+([\mathbf{q},i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{x}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta}\ \sum_{\substack{\rho\in\pi_2(\mathbf{q},\Theta_{\gamma\delta},\Theta_{\delta\beta},\mathbf{x})\\ \mu(\rho)=-1}} \#\mathcal{M}(\rho)T^{n_w(\rho)-n_z(\rho)}\cdot[\mathbf{x},i-n_w(\rho)], \tag{6.16}$$

$$h_2^+([\mathbf{a},i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{q}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\gamma}\ \sum_{\substack{\rho\in\pi_2(\mathbf{a},\Theta_{\delta\beta},\Theta_{\beta\gamma},\mathbf{q})\\ \mu(\rho)=-1\\ n_w(\rho)\equiv n_z(\rho) \pmod m}} \#\mathcal{M}(\rho)[\mathbf{q},i-n_w(\rho)]. \tag{6.17}$$

A standard argument shows that for each $j\in\mathbb{Z}/3$, the following holds:

- h_j^+ is a null-homotopy of $f_{j+1}^+\circ f_j^+$;
- $h_{j+1}^+\circ f_j^+ + f_{j+2}^+\circ h_j^+$ is a quasi-isomorphism.

(The second statement is proven by introducing pentagon-counting maps, which we discuss in Section 6.4.) Therefore, the exact triangle detection lemma [41, Lemma 4.2] implies an exact sequence on homology. Again, using the same formulas, one can likewise define such maps on CF^t, $\mathbf{CF}^-$, and $\mathbf{CF}^\infty$.

Each of the complexes $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w;\Gamma_m)$, $\mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w)$, and $\mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\delta},w)$ has a decomposition according to the evaluations of spin^c structures on elements of H_2 of the corresponding 3-manifolds. Remark 5.4 implies that the maps f_j^+ and h_j^+ all respect that decomposition. In particular, the maps respect the subgroup of each complex consisting only of the groups in torsion spin^c structures. Henceforth, by abuse of notation, we will disregard all non-torsion spin^c structures; that is, whenever we refer to the Heegaard Floer complexes, we actually mean the subgroups consisting of only the torsion spin^c structures.

Each of the three complexes discussed above is naturally filtered by the i coordinate, with respect to which the maps f_j and h_j are obviously filtered. We define a second filtration on each complex as follows.

Definition 6.1. • The filtration $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$ on $\mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ is simply the Alexander filtration:

$$\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}([\mathbf{q}, i]) = A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) + i. \tag{6.18}$$

• The filtration $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ on $\mathrm{CF}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$ is the Alexander filtration shifted by a constant on each spin^c summand. To be precise, for each spin^c structure $\mathfrak{u}$, and each generator $\mathbf{a}$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{a}) = \mathfrak{u}$, we define

$$\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i]) = A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{a}) + i + \frac{d^2 m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k + dm)}, \tag{6.19}$$

where $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$ is the number from Definition 5.7.

• The filtration $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ on $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ is defined via the identification θ and the decomposition (6.5). For any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s}$, and any r satisfying (6.4),

$$\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r) = i - \frac{2dr + k + d}{2k}. \tag{6.20}$$

That is, $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ is the trivial filtration shifted by a constant that depends linearly on the exponent of T, and it does not depend on $\mathbf{x}$ except via the associated spin^c structure. We transport this back to $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^+(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ via θ.

It would be tempting to try to prove that the maps f_j^+ and h_j^+ defined above are all filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$, $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$, and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$, but this turns out not to be the case. To understand the reason for this failure, we must look at spin^c structures. Each of the maps f_j^+, h_j^+ decomposes as a sum of terms corresponding to spin^c structures on the relevant cobordisms: for instance, we may write

$$f_0^+ = \sum_{\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}_0^c(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma})} f_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^+,$$

where $f_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^+$ counts only the terms in (6.9) for which $\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi) = \mathfrak{v}$, and likewise for the other maps. (Recall that $\mathrm{Spin}_0^c(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma})$ denotes the set of spin^c structures which restrict to the canonical torsion spin^c structure on $Y_{\beta\gamma}$, which is represented by the generator $\Theta_{\beta\gamma}$.) As we will see, for each triangle ψ contributing to $f_{j,\mathfrak{v}}^+$, the filtration shift of ψ is given by $n_{z'}(\psi)$ plus a term that is given by a linear step function of the evaluation of $c_1(\mathfrak{v})$ on the relevant triply periodic domain (P_γ, R, or P_δ). As a result, $f_{j,\mathfrak{v}}^+$ is filtered only when $\mathfrak{v}$ lies within a certain range.

However, the maps on the truncated complexes CF^t (for $t \in \mathbb{N}$) are better behaved. Since the Maslov grading shift of $f_{j,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ is given by a quadratic function of $c_1(\mathfrak{v})$, only finitely many terms of the terms $f_{j,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ can be non-zero for any fixed t. (If $b_1(Y) > 0$, this is why we only consider the torsion spin^c structures.) By looking closely at how the Maslov gradings interact with the filtration shifts described above, we will prove the following.

Proposition 6.2. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the maps f_0^t, f_1^t, and f_2^t are all filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$, $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$, and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$. Moreover, for any triangle ψ contributing to any of these maps, the filtration shift of the corresponding term equals $n_{z'}(\psi)$.*

The situation with the rectangle-counting maps is even more complicated. Unlike with the triangle maps, the Maslov grading alone does not guarantee that the only non-zero terms $h_{j,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ are filtered. However, it turns out that we can simply throw away the bad terms. To be precise, we will define "truncated" versions $\tilde{h}_j^t$, each of which is a sum of terms $h_{j,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ satisfying certain constraints. We will prove the following.

Proposition 6.3. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the maps $\tilde{h}_0^t$, $\tilde{h}_1^t$, and $\tilde{h}_2^t$ have the following properties:*

- *$\tilde{h}_j^t$ is a filtered null-homotopy of $f_{j+1}^t \circ f_j^t$;*
- *$\tilde{h}_{j+1}^t \circ f_j^t + f_{j+2}^t \circ \tilde{h}_j^t$ is a filtered quasi-isomorphism.*

The challenging part is to choose the spin^c constraints appropriately so as to make $\tilde{h}_j^t$ a filtered map but still preserve the degeneration arguments needed to prove the other properties. Moreover, the filtered quasi-isomorphism property requires defining spin^c-truncated versions of the pentagon-counting maps, which we will discuss in Section 6.4.

We also define a modified version of the Maslov (homological) grading on each of the three complexes.

Definition 6.4. Let $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}$ denote the standard Maslov grading on each complex; in particular, on $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}; \Gamma_m)$, it is simply an extension of the ordinary Maslov grading on the untwisted complex, without reference to the twisting variable T. The new grading $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$ is defined as follows:

- on $\mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$, define $\overline{\mathrm{gr}} = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}$;
- for each $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$, we define $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$ on $\mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w, \mathfrak{u})$ by

$$\overline{\mathrm{gr}} = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}} + \frac{d^2 m s_{\mathfrak{u}}^2}{k(k+dm)} - \frac{m+1+3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}. \tag{6.21}$$

- For each $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$ and each r satisfying (6.4), we define $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$ on $\mathrm{CF}(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w) \otimes T^r$ by

$$\overline{\mathrm{gr}} = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}} + \frac{(2dr+k)^2}{4kd} - \frac{2+3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4} \tag{6.22}$$

and then transport this grading to $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$, via θ.

(Throughout the discussion below, we will use $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f)$ and $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}(f)$ to denote the grading shift of any map f with respect to the appropriate grading: for instance, $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f) = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f(x)) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(x)$ for any homogeneous element f.)

Proposition 6.5. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the maps f_0^t, f_1^t, f_2^t, $\tilde{h}_0^t$, $\tilde{h}_1^t$, and $\tilde{h}_2^t$ are all homogeneous with respect to $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$, with respective degrees $0, -1, 0, 0, 0$, and 1.*

Combining Propositions 6.2 and 6.3 with Lemma 2.9, we deduce the following.

Theorem 6.6. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map*

$$\begin{pmatrix} f_1^t \\ \tilde{h}_1^t \end{pmatrix} \colon \mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, z') \to \mathrm{Cone}(f_2^t)$$

is a filtered homotopy equivalence that preserves the grading $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$.

6.2. Triangle maps

In this section, we prove Proposition 6.2. We consider the maps f_0^t, f_1^t, and f_2^t individually. (Throughout, we will write f_j° when making statements that apply all the flavors of Heegaard Floer homology.)

6.2.1. The map f_0^t. To begin, we look at how the spin^c decomposition of f_0° interacts with the trivializing map θ. For any $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}_0^c(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma})$, any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{v}|_Y$, and any $r \in \mathbb{Q}/m\mathbb{Z}$ congruent mod $\mathbb{Z}$ to $-A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ(\theta^{-1}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r)) &= f_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ(T^{r+A(\mathbf{x})} \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i]) \\ &= \sum_{\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0 \\ \mathfrak{s}_w(\psi) = \mathfrak{v} \\ r + A(\mathbf{x}) + n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi) \equiv 0 \pmod m}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi)[\mathbf{q}, i - n_w(\psi)]. \end{aligned}$$

By (5.13), note that

$$A(\mathbf{x}) + n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi) = \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma] \rangle + k}{2d}.$$

Thus, $f_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ \circ \theta^{-1}$ is non-zero only on the summand

$$\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^r \Gamma_m,$$

where $\mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{v}|_Y$ and

$$r \equiv -\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle + k) \pmod m.$$

On this summand, neglecting the power of T, the composition equals the untwisted cobordism map $F^\circ_{W_\lambda(K),\mathfrak{v}}$.

Lemma 6.7. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is a* spin^c *structure for which $f^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon d m. \tag{6.23}$$

In particular, if we take $\varepsilon < 1$, then for any $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$ and any $r \in \mathbb{Q}$ which satisfies (6.4), there is at most one $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(W_\lambda(K))$ for which $f^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \circ \theta^{-1}$ may restrict non-trivially to $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^r \Gamma_m$; this spin^c *structure must satisfy*

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle = -2dr - k. \tag{6.24}$$

Proof. The grading shift of the term $f^\circ_{0,\mathfrak{v}}$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f^\circ_{0,\mathfrak{v}}) &= \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{v})^2 - 2\chi(W_\lambda(K)) - 3\sigma(W_\lambda(K))}{4} \\ &= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4kd} - \frac{2 + 3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.25}$$

(This is proven just as in Remark 5.8.) For fixed t, gradings of non-zero elements of $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ and $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ are bounded by a constant independent of m. Thus, for m sufficiently large, the terms $f^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}$ with $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| \geq \varepsilon d m$ must vanish.

For the second statement, note that the values of $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle$ for which $f^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \circ \theta^{-1}$ may restrict non-trivially to $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w, \mathfrak{s}) \otimes T^r$ form a single coset in $\mathbb{Z}/2dm$. If $\varepsilon < 1$, there is at most one such value within the permitted range. ∎

Proposition 6.8. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map*

$$f^t_0 \colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \to \mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$$

is filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$ and is homogeneous of degree 0 *with respect to* $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$.

Proof. Assume m is large enough to satisfy Lemma 6.7 (with $\varepsilon < 1$). Let $\mathfrak{v}$ be a spin^c structure for which $f^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, and let $\mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{v}|_Y$, which must therefore satisfy (6.24).

For any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$ with

$$\mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\alpha\beta}} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{q}) = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\alpha\gamma}},$$

and any triangle $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$ contributing to $f^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}$, we then have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}([\mathbf{q}, i - n_w(\psi)]) \\ &= -\frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} - \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q})}{k} + n_w(\psi) \\ &= -\frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle - 2k n_{z'}(\psi) + 2k n_w(\psi) - d}{2k} \\ &\quad + n_w(\psi) \\ &= n_{z'}(\psi) \geq 0,\end{aligned}$$

as required. The final statement follows from (6.22), (6.24), and (6.25). ∎

6.2.2. The map f^t_1. The map f°_1 decomposes as a sum

$$f^\circ_1 = \sum_{\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c_0(X_{\alpha\gamma\delta})} f^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}. \tag{6.26}$$

By a result of Zemke [53], each term $f^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ has an alternate description, as follows. Let $\mathfrak{t} = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_\lambda(K)}$. As in Section 5.3, let $W_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ be the 2-handle cobordism from $Y_\lambda(K) \# L(m,1)$ to $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}$ obtained by drilling out an arc from $\bar{X}_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$. Then $\mathfrak{v}$ induces a spin^c structure on $W_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ whose restriction to $Y_\lambda(K) \# L(m,1)$ is $\mathfrak{t} \# \mathfrak{s}_0$, where $\mathfrak{s}_0$ is the canonical spin^c structure on $L(m,1)$. Moreover, since $L(m,1)$ is an L-space, $\mathrm{CF}^\circ(Y_\lambda(K) \# L(m,1), \mathfrak{t} \# \mathfrak{s}_0)$ is naturally identified with $\mathrm{CF}^\circ(Y_\lambda(K), \mathfrak{t})$ with grading shifted up by $\frac{m-1}{4}$ (which is the grading of the generator of $\widehat{\mathrm{HF}}(L(m,1), \mathfrak{s}_0)$). Under this identification, [53, Theorem 9.1] implies that $f^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ is naturally identified with the map $F^\circ_{W_{\alpha\gamma\delta},\mathfrak{v}}$, as originally defined by Ozsváth and Szabó [42]. As a consequence of this identification, we deduce that $f^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ is homogeneous of degree

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}) &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(F^\circ_{W_{\alpha\gamma\delta},\mathfrak{v}}) + \frac{m-1}{4} \\ &= -\frac{\nu^2 \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle^2}{4mk(k + dm)} + \frac{m - 3 + 3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.27}$$

Lemma 6.9. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, if $f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle| < \frac{m(k + dm)}{\nu}. \tag{6.28}$$

In particular, for any $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$, there is at most one non-zero term landing in $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \mathfrak{u}, w)$, corresponding to a spin^c structure $\mathfrak{v}$ with

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle = \frac{2dms_{\mathfrak{u}}}{\nu}. \tag{6.29}$$

Proof. By Proposition 5.16, there is a constant C such that for all m sufficiently large, if $f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then

$$-C < \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}) < \frac{m}{4} + C.$$

(Here, we used the fact that the gradings on $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ are bounded above and below independent of m.) Thus, for another constant C',

$$-C' < -\frac{\nu^2 \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle^2}{4mk(k+dm)} + \frac{m}{4} < \frac{m}{4} + C',$$

and hence

$$-C' < \frac{\nu^2 \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle^2}{4mk(k+dm)} < C' + \frac{m}{4}.$$

Thus, we obtain an upper bound on $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle|$ which is asymptotic to $m^{3/2}$ if $k > 0$ and to m if $k < 0$. In either case, for m sufficiently large, we immediately deduce the weaker bound (6.28).

For the second statement, note that for a fixed $\mathfrak{u} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K))$, the values of $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle$, ranging over all $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c_0(X)$ with $\mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\alpha\delta}} = \mathfrak{u}$, form a single coset in $\mathbb{Z}/(\frac{2m(k+dm)}{\nu}\mathbb{Z})$. Indeed, for any triangle $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$ representing $\mathfrak{v}$, (5.15) and (5.37) imply

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle &= \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + (k+dm)(2n_u(\psi) - 2n_w(\psi) - 1) + d) \\
&\equiv \frac{m}{\nu}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + k + dm + d) \pmod{\frac{2m(k+dm)}{\nu}} \\
&\equiv \frac{2dms_{\mathfrak{u}}}{\nu} \pmod{\frac{2m(k+dm)}{\nu}}.
\end{aligned}$$

This congruence, combined with the bounds on $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$ from (5.35), implies that (6.29) holds. ∎

Proposition 6.10. *For m sufficiently large, the map*

$$f^t_1 \colon \mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w) \to \mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$$

is filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ and is homogeneous of degree -1 with respect to $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$.

Proof. By Proposition 6.9, it suffices to consider only terms $f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ with

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle = \frac{2dms_{\mathfrak{u}}}{\nu},$$

where $\mathfrak{u} = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\alpha\delta}}$. For any $[\mathbf{q}, i] \in \mathrm{CF}^\circ(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$ and any term $[\mathbf{a}, i - n_w(\psi)]$ occurring in $f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}([\mathbf{q}, i])$, we first observe

$$\begin{aligned}
&A(\mathbf{q}) - A(\mathbf{a}) \\
&\quad = \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q})}{k} - \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a})}{k + dm} \\
&\quad = \frac{k(\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a})) + dm\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q})}{k(k + dm)} \\
&\quad = \frac{1}{k + dm}\Big(k n_{z'}(\psi) + dm n_u(\psi) - (k + dm) n_w(\psi) - \frac{dm}{2}\Big) \\
&\qquad + \frac{dm}{k(k + dm)}\Big(\frac{\nu}{2m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [R]\rangle - k n_u(\psi) + k n_{z'}(\psi) + \frac{k}{2} - \frac{d}{2}\Big) \\
&\quad = n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\psi) + \frac{d^2 m}{2k(k + dm)}\Big(\frac{\nu}{dm}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [R]\rangle - 1\Big) \\
&\quad = n_{z'}(\psi) - n_w(\psi) + \frac{d^2 m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k + dm)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}([\mathbf{q}, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i - n_w(\psi)]) = n_{z'}(\psi) \geq 0$$

as required. The final statement follows from equations (6.21), (6.27), and (6.29). ∎

6.2.3. The map f^t_2. We start by examining how the spin^c decomposition of f°_2 interacts with the trivializing map θ. For any $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$, using (5.19), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\theta \circ f^\circ_2([\mathbf{a}, i]) &= \sum_{\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi)[\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi)] \otimes T^{n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi) - A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})} \\
&= \sum_{\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi)[\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi)] \\
&\qquad\qquad \otimes d\, T^{-\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\psi)), [P_\delta]\rangle + k + dm)}.
\end{aligned}$$

In other words, the term $\theta \circ f^\circ_{2,\mathfrak{v}}$ lands in the summand

$$\mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{v}|_Y, w) \otimes T^{-\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle + k + dm)} \tag{6.30}$$

and agrees with the untwisted map $F^\circ_{W'_m, \mathfrak{v}}$ in the first factor. The Maslov grading shift of the term $f^\circ_{2,\mathfrak{v}}$ is given by

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f^\circ_{2,\mathfrak{v}}) = \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{v})^2 + 1}{4} = -\frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k + dm)} + \frac{1}{4}. \tag{6.31}$$

Lemma 6.11. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, if $f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm). \tag{6.32}$$

In particular, if we assume that $(1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) < 2dm$, the only spin^c *structures that may contribute to f^t_2 are those denoted by $\mathfrak{x}_\mathfrak{u}$ and $\mathfrak{y}_\mathfrak{u}$ in Definition 5.7.*

Proof. Assume that m is large enough to satisfy Proposition 5.16. Suppose, toward a contradiction, that $f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$ and $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| \geq (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$, Then, for some constants C, C' independent of m, for any homogeneous element $a \in \mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$ with $f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}(a) \neq 0$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}(a)) &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(a) - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} + \frac{1}{4} \\
&\leq \frac{m}{4} - \frac{(1+\varepsilon)^2(k+dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)} + C + \frac{1}{4} \\
&= \frac{dm - (1+\varepsilon)^2(k+dm)}{4d} + C + \frac{1}{4} \\
&= \frac{1-(1+\varepsilon)^2}{4} \cdot m + C'.
\end{aligned}$$

Since the grading on $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ is bounded below independent of m, while $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}(a))$ is bounded above by a negative multiple of m, we obtain a contradiction if m is large enough. ∎

Proposition 6.12. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map*

$$f^t_2 \colon \mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w) \to \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$$

is filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and is homogeneous of degree 0 *with respect to* $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$.

Proof. Choose m sufficiently large to satisfy Lemma 6.11, where we assume that $(1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) < 2dm$. Suppose $\mathfrak{v}$ is a spin^c structure on W'_m for which $f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, and let $\mathfrak{u} = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)}$ and $\mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{v}|_Y$. We thus have

$$-2dm < -(1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) < 2dm.$$

Let r denote the rational number satisfying

$$-k - dm \leq 2dr < -k + dm$$

and

$$2dr \equiv -(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle + k + dm) \pmod{2dm}.$$

Note that r is one of the exponents appearing in (6.5). By (6.30), $f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}$ lands in $\mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{v}|_Y, w) \otimes T^r$. At the same time, by (5.35) and (5.37), the number $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$ satisfies

$$-k - dm < 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \leq k + dm$$

and

$$2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \equiv \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle + k + dm \pmod{2(k+dm)}.$$

There are two possibilities to consider. If $-(1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle \leq 0$, then the above inequalities and congruences imply that

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle = -2dr - k - dm = 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - k - dm. \tag{6.33}$$

On the other hand, if $0 < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$, we obtain

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle = -2dr - k + dm = 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} + k + dm. \tag{6.34}$$

Suppose now that $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x})$ is any triangle that counts for $f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}$, so that $\theta(f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}([\mathbf{a}, i]))$ includes the term $[\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi)] \otimes T^r$. We compute

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi)] \otimes T^r) \\
&\quad = A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{a}) + \frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} + \frac{d^2 m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_w(\psi) \\
&\quad = \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle - 2(k+dm)n_w(\psi) + 2(k+dm)n_{z'}(\psi) - d}{2(k+dm)} \\
&\qquad + \frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} + \frac{d^2 m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_w(\psi) \\
&\quad = \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle - d}{2(k+dm)} + \frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} + \frac{d^2 m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_{z'}(\psi).
\end{aligned}$$

Depending on the sign of $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle$, we may use either (6.33) or (6.34) to put the first two fractions in terms of $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$, and deduce

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\psi)] \otimes T^r) \\
&\quad = \frac{2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - d}{2(k+dm)} - \frac{2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - d}{2k} + \frac{d^2 m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_{z'}(\psi) \\
&\quad = n_{z'}(\psi) \geq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

For the final statement, equations (6.21), (6.22), and (6.31) together with either (6.33) or (6.34) show that

$$\overline{\mathrm{gr}}(f^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}) = -\frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} + \frac{(2dr+k)^2}{4kd} - \frac{d^2 m s_{\mathfrak{u}}^2}{k(k+dm)} + \frac{m}{4} = 0$$

as required. ∎

6.3. Rectangle maps

Next, we turn to the rectangle-counting maps. We will introduce the truncated maps $\tilde{h}_0^t$, $\tilde{h}_1^t$, and $\tilde{h}_2^t$, and use them to prove the first part of Proposition 6.3.

6.3.1. The map h_0^t. Just as with f_0° in Section 6.2.1, for each $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}_0^c(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta})$, the composition $h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ \circ \theta^{-1}$ is non-zero only on the summand $\mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^r \Gamma_m$, where $\mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{v}|_Y$ and

$$r \equiv -\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle + k) \pmod m,$$

on which $h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ \circ \theta^{-1}$ equals an untwisted count of rectangles.

The cobordism $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$ is always indefinite. Specifically, if $k > 0$, then $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ is positive-definite and $X_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ is negative-definite while the reverse is true if $k < 0$. Define $\mathfrak{v}_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = \mathfrak{v}|_{W_{\alpha\beta\gamma}}$, and likewise for other subsets of $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$.

Each summand $h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ$ is homogeneous, with grading shift given by

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ) &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f_{0,\mathfrak{v}_{\alpha\beta\gamma}}^\circ) + \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(f_{1,\mathfrak{v}_{\alpha\gamma\delta}}^\circ) + 1 \\ &= \frac{c_1^2(\mathfrak{v}) + m - 1}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

We can break this down in two ways. The first is

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ) &= \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{v}_{\alpha\beta\gamma})^2 + c_1(\mathfrak{v}_{\alpha\gamma\delta})^2 + m - 1}{4} \\ &= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{\nu^2 \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle^2}{4mk(k + dm)} + \frac{m-1}{4}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.35}$$

This expression alone does not allow us to simultaneously control $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle$ and $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle$ as in Lemmas 6.7 and 6.9; there could be non-zero summands $h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ for which the evaluations of $c_1(\mathfrak{t})$ on $[P_\gamma]$ and $[R]$ are both large in magnitude while $\mathrm{gr}(h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^t)$ is small. Instead, it will be more useful to write

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(h_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ) &= \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{v}_{\alpha\beta\delta})^2 + c_1(\mathfrak{v}_{\beta\gamma\delta})^2 + m - 1}{4} \\ &= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k + dm)} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m-1}{4}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.36}$$

By (5.23), note that $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = em$, where e is an odd integer.[13] We will mostly be interested in the cases where $e = \pm 1$, but we can state the following lemma in more generality.

[13] Not to be confused with the e from Proposition 5.16.

Lemma 6.13. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, the following holds: if $\mathfrak{v}$ is a* spin^c *structure with $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = em$, and $h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| < (|e| + \varepsilon)(k + dm).$$

Proof. By Proposition 5.16, there is a constant C (independent of m) such that the gradings of all elements of $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$ are bounded above by $C + \frac{m}{4}$, while the grading on $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ is bounded below by $-C$. Suppose that $h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$ and that $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| \geq (|e| + \varepsilon)(k + dm)$. For any homogeneous element $x \in \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$, if $h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}(x) \neq 0$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 2C &\geq \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}(x)) - \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(x) - \frac{m}{4} \\ &= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k + dm)} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m-1}{4} - \frac{m}{4} \\ &\geq \frac{(|e| + \varepsilon)^2(k + dm)}{4d} - \frac{e^2m^2}{4m} - \frac{1}{4} \\ &= \frac{((|e| + \varepsilon)^2 - e^2)dm + (|e| + \varepsilon)^2 k - d}{4d}. \end{aligned}$$

The right-hand side tends to infinity as $m \to \infty$, which gives a contradiction. ∎

We now define the "truncated" version of h_0. Fix a small real number $\varepsilon > 0$.

Definition 6.14. For any $\varepsilon > 0$, let $\tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}$ be the sum of all terms $h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}$ corresponding to spin^c structures $\mathfrak{v}$ which either satisfy both

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon dm, \tag{6.37}$$

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle| < \frac{m(k + dm)}{\nu}, \tag{6.38}$$

or satisfy

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle| = \pm m. \tag{6.39}$$

We will often suppress the dependence on ε from the notation and just write $\tilde{h}^t_0$.

Lemma 6.15. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, $\tilde{h}^t_0$ is a null-homotopy of $f^t_1 \circ f^t_0$.*

Proof. Let $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\alpha\beta}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{a})$ be any rectangle such that $\mu(\rho) = 0$, $0 \leq n_w(\rho) \leq m$, and $\mathcal{M}(\rho) \neq \emptyset$. The possible ends of $\mathcal{M}(\rho)$ correspond to the following possible decompositions:

(R-1) a concatenation of a rectangle ρ' (with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho') = \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)$) and either an (α, β), (β, γ), (γ, δ), or (α, δ) bigon,

(R-2) a decomposition $\rho = \psi_1 * \psi_2$, where $\psi_1 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$ and $\psi_2 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$,

(R-3) a decomposition $\rho = \phi_1 * \phi_2$, where $\phi_1 \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta')$ and $\phi_2 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta', \mathbf{a})$ (for some $\Theta' \in \mathbb{T}_\beta \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$).

We claim that if $\upsilon = \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)$ fails to satisfy either [(6.37) and (6.38)] or (6.39), then $\mathcal{M}(\rho)$ has only ends of type (R-1). Indeed, if $\mathcal{M}(\rho)$ has an end of type (R-2), then ψ_1 counts for $f^t_{0,\upsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma}}$ and ψ_2 counts for $f^t_{1,\upsilon_{\alpha\gamma\delta}}$. Hence, by Lemmas 6.7 and 6.9, we deduce that $\upsilon = \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)$ satisfies (6.37) and (6.38). Similarly, if $\mathcal{M}(\rho)$ has an end of type (R-3), then $\Theta' = \Theta_{\beta\delta}$ and ϕ_1 must be one of the triangles $\tau_l^{\pm}$ from Lemma 5.3. Moreover, if we assume that $m > t$, then since $n_w(\phi_1) \leq m$, ϕ_1 must in fact be $\tau_0^{\pm}$. Therefore, υ satisfies (6.39). This proves the claim.

It follows that the map $h_0^t - \tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}$ (which counts rectangles which satisfy neither [(6.37) and (6.38)] nor (6.39)) commutes with the differentials:

$$(h_0^t - \tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}) \circ \partial_{\alpha\beta} + \partial_{\alpha\delta} \circ (h_0^t - \tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}) = 0.$$

Since h_0^t is a null-homotopy of $f_1^t \circ f_0^t$, it follows that $\tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}$ is as well. ∎

Proposition 6.16. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0 < \varepsilon < 1$. For all m sufficiently large, the map $\tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}$ is filtered with respect to $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ and is homogeneous of degree 0 with respect to $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$.*

Proof. We will start by trying to understand the filtration shift of an arbitrary summand $h^t_{0,\upsilon}$, and then specialize by imposing the conditions required for $h^t_{0,\upsilon}$ to be included in $\tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}$. Write $\langle c_1(\upsilon), [Q]\rangle = em$, where e is an odd integer.

Suppose $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$ are generators with $\mathfrak{s} := \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{x}) = \upsilon|_Y$ and $\mathfrak{u} := \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{a}) = \upsilon|_{Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)}$. Suppose that $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$ is a rectangle which contributes to $h^\circ_{0,\upsilon}$. That is,

$$h^t_{0,\upsilon} \circ \theta^{-1}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r) = [\mathbf{a}, i - n_w(\rho)] + \text{other terms}$$

where r is the unique number satisfying

$$\frac{-k - dm}{2d} \leq r < \frac{-k + dm}{2d} \quad \text{and} \quad r \equiv -\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\upsilon), [P_\gamma]\rangle + k) \pmod m.$$

Note that r is one of the exponents appearing in (6.5), and hence it appears in the definition of $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r)$ by (6.20). Our goal is to show that

$$\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i - n_w(\rho)]) = n_{z'}(\rho) \geq 0.$$

Let us write

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle = -2dr - k + 2pdm, \tag{6.40}$$

where $p \in \mathbb{Z}$. In other words, p is the unique integer for which

$$(2p-1)dm < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle \leq (2p+1)dm. \tag{6.41}$$

In particular, if $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.37), then $p = 0$.

Associated to the spin^c structure $\mathfrak{u}$, we have the number $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$, which by (5.35) and (5.37) satisfies

$$-(k+dm) < 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \leq k + dm$$

and

$$2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \equiv 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + k + dm + d \pmod{2(k+dm)}.$$

At the same time, by (5.22), we have

$$\frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + (k+dm)(2n_u(\rho) - 2n_w(\rho)) - (k+dm) + d,$$

and hence

$$\frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle \equiv 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \pmod{2(k+dm)}.$$

Write

$$\frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle = 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} + 2q(k+dm), \tag{6.42}$$

where $q \in \mathbb{Z}$, so that

$$(2q-1)(k+dm) < \frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle \leq (2q+1)(k+dm). \tag{6.43}$$

Again, if $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.38), then $q = 0$. Since $\frac{\nu}{m}[R] = [P_\gamma] + \frac{k}{m}[Q]$, we also have

$$2(q-p-1)dm + (2q-1)k < ke < 2(q-p+1)dm + (2q+1)k. \tag{6.44}$$

We compute

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i - n_w(\rho)]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r) \\
&\quad = \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a})}{k+dm} - n_w(\rho) + \frac{d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}} - 1)}{2k(k+dm)} + \frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} \\
&\quad = \frac{\frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle + k + dm - d}{2(k+dm)} - n_u(\rho) \\
&\qquad + \frac{dm(\frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle - 2q(k+dm))}{2k(k+dm)} \\
&\qquad + \frac{-\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle - k + 2pdm}{2k} - \frac{d^2m}{2k(k+dm)} + \frac{k+d}{2k}
\end{aligned}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\nu\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle}{2m(k+dm)} + \frac{dm\nu\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle}{2km(k+dm)} + \frac{-\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle}{2k} + \frac{(p-q)dm}{k} \\
&\quad - \frac{d^2m}{2k(k+dm)} + \frac{k+d}{2k} - \frac{d}{2(k+dm)} - n_u(\rho) \\
&= \frac{1}{2k}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), \frac{\nu}{m}[R] - [P_\gamma]\rangle + \frac{(p-q)dm}{k} - \frac{d}{2k} + \frac{k+d}{2k} - n_u(\rho) \\
&= \frac{1}{2m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[Q]\rangle + \frac{(p-q)dm}{k} + \frac{1}{2} - n_u(\rho) \\
&= \frac{1}{2}(2n_u(\rho) - 2n_{z'}(\rho) - 1) + \frac{(p-q)dm}{k} + \frac{1}{2} - n_u(\rho) \\
&= -n_{z'}(\rho) + \frac{(p-q)dm}{k}.
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, to show that $\tilde{h}^t_{0,\varepsilon}$ is filtered, we must simply show that $p-q=0$ whenever $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies the conditions from Definition 6.14.

If $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.37) and (6.38), we immediately deduce that $p=q=0$. Thus, suppose that $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.39), i.e., $e=\pm 1$. By Lemma 6.13, we may also assume that $|c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$. Recall that $[P_\gamma] = [P_\delta] + d[Q]$ and $\frac{\nu}{m}[R] = [P_\delta] + \frac{k+dm}{m}[Q]$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
(e-1-\varepsilon)dm - (1+\varepsilon)k < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle < (e+1+\varepsilon)dm + (1+\varepsilon)k, \\
(e-1-\varepsilon)(k+dm) < \frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle < (e+1+\varepsilon)(k+dm).
\end{aligned}
$$

Assuming m is sufficiently large, this implies that $p,q \in \{0,e\}$. It then follows from inequality (6.44) that $p=q$, as required.

We now turn to the statement about $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$, which we check in each of the two cases in the previous paragraph. In the case where $p=q=0$, equations (6.21), (6.22), (6.35), (6.40), and (6.42) immediately imply that $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}(h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}})=0$. If $p=q=e=\pm 1$, then let $\mathfrak{v}' = \mathfrak{v} + e\,\mathrm{PD}[Q]$, which has the same restrictions to Y and $Y_{\lambda+m\mu}(K)$ as $\mathfrak{v}$ and the same corresponding values of r and $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$. We may easily check the following:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'),[P_\gamma]\rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle - 2edm = -2dr - k, \\
\frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'),[R]\rangle &= \frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle - 2e(k+dm) = 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}}, \\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'),[Q]\rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[Q]\rangle - 2em = -em, \\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'),[P_\delta]\rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle = -2dr - k - dem.
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the analogues of e, p, and q associated to $\mathfrak{v}'$ are $e'=-e$ and $p'=q'=0$, which implies that $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}(h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}'})=0$ by the previous case. At the same time, (6.36) implies that $c_1(\mathfrak{v})^2 = c_1(\mathfrak{v}')^2$, and hence $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}(h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}})=0$ as required. ∎

6.3.2. The map h_1^t. As in the previous section, we will need to define a truncated version of $\tilde{h}_1^t$ that uses only certain spin^c structures. To begin, we have, for any $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}_0^c(X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta})$ and any $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\theta \circ h^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}([\mathbf{q}, i]) \\
&\quad = \sum_{\mathbf{x}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\rho\in\pi_2(\mathbf{q},\Theta_{\gamma\delta},\Theta_{\delta\beta},\mathbf{x}) \\ \mu(\rho)=-1 \\ \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)=\mathfrak{v}}} \#\mathcal{M}(\rho)[\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\rho)] \otimes T^{n_w(\rho)-n_z(\rho)-A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x})} \\
&\quad = \sum_{\mathbf{x}\in\mathbb{T}_\alpha\cap\mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\rho\in\pi_2(\mathbf{q},\Theta_{\gamma\delta},\Theta_{\delta\beta},\mathbf{x}) \\ \mu(\rho)=-1 \\ \mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)=\mathfrak{v}}} \#\mathcal{M}(\rho)[\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\rho)] \otimes T^{-\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle+k+dm)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the summand of (6.5) in which $\theta \circ h^\circ_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ lands is determined by the value of $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle$ modulo $2dm$.

Definition 6.17. Let $\tilde{h}_1^t$ denote the sum of all terms $h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ for which $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = \pm m. \tag{6.45}$$

Remark 6.18. The definition of $\tilde{h}_1^t$ appears considerably somewhat simpler than that of $\tilde{h}_0^t$ (Definition 6.14) in the previous section. In fact, however, the two definitions are parallel. Suppose that $0 < \varepsilon < 1$ and that $\mathfrak{v}$ is any spin^c structure which satisfies

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle| < \frac{m(k+dm)}{\nu}, \tag{6.46}$$

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) \tag{6.47}$$

(which are the conditions suggested by Lemmas 6.9 and 6.11, analogous to (6.37) and (6.38) in Definition 6.14). We then have

$$\begin{aligned}
|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle| &\le \frac{\nu}{k+dm}|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle| + \frac{m}{k+dm}|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| \\
&\le \frac{\nu}{k+dm}\frac{m(k+dm)}{\nu} + \frac{m}{k+dm}(1+\varepsilon)(k+dm) \\
&= m(2+\varepsilon),
\end{aligned}$$

which implies (6.45). Thus, it is not necessary to include (6.46) and (6.47) in the definition of $\tilde{h}_1^t$.

Lemma 6.19. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, $\tilde{h}_1^t$ is a null-homotopy of $f_2^t \circ f_1^t$.*

Proof. This follows just like Lemma 6.15, taking Remark 6.18 into account. ∎

The cobordism $X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta}$ is indefinite if $k < 0$ and negative-definite if $k > 0$. As in the previous section, the grading shift $h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}) &= \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{v})^2 + m + 2 + 3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}\\ &= -\frac{\nu^2\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle^2}{4mk(k+dm)} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} + \frac{m+2+3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4} \qquad (6.48)\\ &= -\frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[Q]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m+2+3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}. \qquad (6.49)\end{aligned}$$

The following lemma is analogous to Lemma 6.13.

Lemma 6.20. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is any* spin^c *structure with $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[Q]\rangle| = em$ (where e is an odd integer), and $h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle| < |e|dm$.*

Proof. The gradings on $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\beta},w;\Gamma_m)$ and $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w)$ are bounded above and below by constants independent of m. Therefore, for some constant C, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is any spin^c structure for which $h^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then $-C < \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}) < C$. Using (6.49), we have

$$-C < -\frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[Q]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m+2-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4} < C.$$

Thus, for some other positive constant C',

$$-C' < \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} + \frac{(e^2-1)m}{4} < C'.$$

Setting $C'' = 4d|k|C'$, we have

$$C'' > \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle^2 + (e^2-1)dkm.$$

If $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle| \geq |e|dm$, we obtain

$$C'' > e^2d^2m^2 + (e^2-1)dkm = dm(e^2(k+dm)-k) \geq d^2m^2,$$

which is a contradiction for m sufficiently large. Hence, $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle| < |e|dm$ as required. ∎

When $k > 0$, there is an even stronger statement.

Lemma 6.21. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $k > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is any* spin^c *structure for which $h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.46) and (6.47) (and hence (6.45)). In particular, $\tilde{h}^t_1 = h^t_1$.*

Proof. Let C be as in the proof of Lemma 6.13. By (6.48), we have

$$-C < \frac{v^2\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle^2}{4mk(k+dm)} + \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} - \frac{m+5}{4} < C.$$

The first two terms are both non-negative since $k > 0$, so each one is less than $\frac{m+5}{4} + C$. Just as in the proofs of Lemmas 6.9 and 6.11, for m sufficiently large, both (6.46) and (6.47) must hold. ∎

Proposition 6.22. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map $\tilde{h}_1^t$ is filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and is homogeneous of degree 0 with respect to* $\overline{\text{gr}}$. *(When $k > 0$, the same is true for h_1^t.)*

Proof. Let $\mathfrak{v}$ be a spin^c structure for which $h_{1,\mathfrak{v}}^t \neq 0$. Write $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[Q]\rangle = em$. By (6.45), we will eventually assume that $e = \pm 1$, but for now let us treat e as an arbitrary odd integer (which will motivate the definition of $\tilde{h}_1^t$).

Suppose that $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \mathbf{x})$ is a rectangle which contributes to $h_{1,\mathfrak{v}}^t$. Let r be the value with

$$\frac{-k-dm}{2d} \leq r < \frac{-k+dm}{2d}$$

and

$$r \equiv -\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle + k + dm) \pmod m,$$

which is one of the exponents appearing in (6.5). Let p be the integer for which

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle = -2dr - k + (2p-1)dm,$$

which implies that

$$(2p-2)dm < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle \leq (2p)dm. \tag{6.50}$$

It also follows from (5.26) that

$$-2dr + 2pdm = 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - 2dn_w(\rho) + 2dn_z(\rho).$$

By Lemma 6.20, we may assume that $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle| < dm$. Recall that $[P_\gamma] = [P_\delta] + d[Q]$, and therefore

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\gamma]\rangle - edm.$$

If $e \geq 1$, this gives

$$-2edm < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle < 0.$$

Therefore, $-e < p$ and $(2p-2) < 0$, so $-e < p \leq 0$. Similarly, if $e \leq -1$, then

$$0 < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[P_\delta]\rangle < -2edm,$$

so $0 < p \leq -e$. Specializing to the cases where $e = \pm 1$, if $e = 1$, then $p = 0$, and if $e = -1$, then $p = 1$. In either case, note that $e + 2p = 1$. By (5.27), this means that

$$p = \frac{1-e}{2} = n_w(\rho) - n_u(\rho) + 1.$$

Now, we compute

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}([\mathbf{q}, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\rho)] \otimes T^r) \\
&\quad = A_{w,z'}(\mathbf{q}) + \frac{2dr + k + d}{2k} + n_w(\rho) \\
&\quad = \frac{1}{2k}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + 2dr + k + d) + n_w(\rho) \\
&\quad = \frac{1}{2k}(2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) - 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_w(\rho) - 2dn_z(\rho) + 2pdm + k + d) + n_w(\rho) \\
&\quad = \frac{1}{2k}\big(2dn_z(\rho) + 2kn_{z'}(\rho) + 2dmn_u(\rho) \\
&\qquad\qquad - 2(k + dm + d)n_w(\rho) - k - d - 2dm \\
&\qquad\qquad + 2dn_w(\rho) - 2dn_z(\rho) + 2dmn_w(\rho) \\
&\qquad\qquad - 2dmn_u(\rho) + 2dm + k + d\big) + n_w(\rho) \\
&\quad = n_{z'}(\rho) \geq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

For the statement about $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$, we first note that

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle + dem = -2dr - k + (2p + e - 1)dm = -2dr - k.$$

Equations (6.22) and (6.49) then immediately imply that $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}(\tilde{h}^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}) = 0$, as required. ∎

Remark 6.23. In the proof above, without the simplifying assumption that $e + 2p = 1$, we would have found that

$$\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}([\mathbf{q}, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i - n_w(\rho)] \otimes T^r) = n_{z'}(\rho) + \frac{e + 2p - 1}{2k}.$$

Thus, the map h^t_1 (which incorporates all spin^c structures) is not necessarily filtered.

6.3.3. The map h^t_2. Next, we consider the map h^t_2. Let $W_{\alpha\delta\beta\gamma}$ be the associated cobordism, which is indefinite if $k > 0$ and negative-definite if $k < 0$. According to (6.17), the map h^t_2 counts only holomorphic rectangles ρ with the property that $n_w(\rho) \equiv n_z(\rho) \pmod m$. By (5.31), this is equivalent to the condition that

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [Q]\rangle = em,$$

where e is an odd integer. As usual, consider the decomposition into terms of the form $h^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}}$.

Just as in the previous section, let $\tilde{h}_2^t$ denote the sum of all terms $h_{2,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ for which

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q] \rangle = \pm m. \tag{6.51}$$

The analogue of Remark 6.18 holds here as well: for any $0 < \varepsilon < 1$, if $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta] \rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k + dm), \tag{6.52}$$

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma] \rangle| < \varepsilon d m, \tag{6.53}$$

then it satisfies (6.51) as well. The following lemmas are left as an exercise.

Lemma 6.24. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, $\tilde{h}_2^t$ is a null-homotopy of $f_0^t \circ f_2^t$.*

Lemma 6.25. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is any* spin^c *structure with $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q] \rangle| = em$ (where e is an odd integer), and $h_{1,\mathfrak{v}}^t \neq 0$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R] \rangle| < \frac{m(k + dm)|e|}{\nu}. \tag{6.54}$$

Lemma 6.26. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, and assume $k < 0$. For all m sufficiently large, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is any* spin^c *structure for which $h_{1,\mathfrak{v}}^t \neq 0$, then $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.52), (6.53), and hence (6.51). Therefore, $\tilde{h}_2^t = h_2^t$.*

Proposition 6.27. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map $\tilde{h}_2^t$ is filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$ and is homogeneous of degree 1 with respect to* $\overline{\text{gr}}$. *When $k < 0$, the same is true for h_2^t.*

Proof. Let $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \in \mathbb{T}_\delta$ and $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$, and suppose $\rho \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\beta}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$ contributes to $h_{2,\mathfrak{v}}^t([\mathbf{a}, i])$. Let $\mathfrak{u} = \mathfrak{s}_w(\mathbf{a})$. The definition of $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ involves the number $s_{\mathfrak{u}}$, which by (5.35) and (5.37) satisfies

$$-(k + dm) < 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \leq k + dm$$

and

$$2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} \equiv 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + k + dm + d \pmod{2(k + dm)}.$$

Combining these facts with (5.29), we have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta] \rangle &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + 2(k + dm)n_w(\rho) - 2(k + dm)n_{z'}(\rho) + d \\ &\equiv 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + d \pmod{2(k + dm)} \\ &\equiv 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} - k - dm \pmod{2(k + dm)}.\end{aligned}$$

Let q be the integer for which

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta] \rangle = 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}} + (2q - 1)(k + dm),$$

so that

$$(2q-2)(k+dm) < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta]\rangle \leq 2q(k+dm).$$

Suppose that $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = em$ and $h^t_{2,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, so that $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.54). If $e \geq 1$, we have

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle = \frac{\nu}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle - \frac{k+dm}{m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle$$
$$-2e(k+dm) < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle < 0,$$

so $-2e < 2q$ and $2q-2 < 0$, so $-e < q \leq 0$; and if $e = 1$, then $q = 0$. Likewise, if $e \leq -1$, then $0 < q \leq -e$; and if $e = -1$, then $q = 1$. In either case where $e = \pm 1$, we see that $e + 2q = 1$.

Assuming $e = \pm 1$, we now compute

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}([\mathbf{a}, i]) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}([\mathbf{q}, i - n_w(\rho)]) \\
&= \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a})}{k+dm} + i + \frac{d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}}-1)}{2k(k+dm)} - \frac{\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q})}{k} - i + n_w(\rho) \\
&= \frac{2k\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) - 2(k+dm)\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}}-1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_w(\rho) \\
&= \frac{2(k+dm)(\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) - \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q})) - 2dm\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{a}) + d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}}-1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_w(\rho) \\
&= \frac{1}{k}\Big(dn_z(\rho) + kn_{z'}(\rho) + dmn_u(\rho) - (k+dm+d)n_w(\rho) - \frac{dm}{2}\Big) \\
&\quad - \frac{dm(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta]\rangle - 2(k+dm)n_w(\rho) + 2(k+dm)n_u(\rho) - d)}{2k(k+dm)} \\
&\quad + \frac{d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}}-1)}{2k(k+dm)} + n_w(\rho) \\
&= \frac{1}{k}\Big(dn_z(\rho) + kn_{z'}(\rho) - dn_w(\rho) - \frac{dm}{2}\Big) - \frac{dm(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [P_\delta]\rangle - 2ds_{\mathfrak{u}})}{2k(k+dm)} \\
&= n_{z'}(\rho) + \frac{d}{2k}(2n_z(\rho) - 2n_w(\rho) - m - m(2q-1)) \\
&= n_{z'}(\rho) + \frac{d}{2k}(-\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle - m(2q-1)) \\
&= n_{z'}(\rho) - \frac{dm(e+2q-1)}{2k} \\
&= n_{z'}(\rho) \geq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

The statement about $\overline{\mathrm{gr}}$ follows just as in the proof of Proposition 6.22. ∎

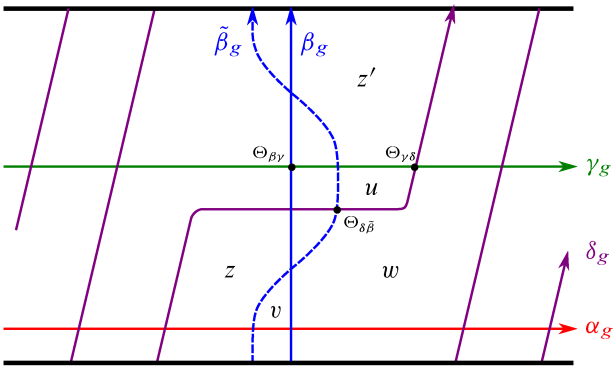


Figure 6. Close-up of the winding region with the added curve $\tilde{\beta}_g$.

6.4. Pentagon maps

We now turn to the proof of the second part of Proposition 6.3: showing that each map $\tilde{h}^t_{j+1} \circ f^t_j + f^t_{j+2} \circ \tilde{h}^t_j$ (where $j \in \mathbb{Z}/3$) is a filtered quasi-isomorphism. This relies on the standard strategy of counting holomorphic pentagons, used by Ozsváth and Szabó in [41] and then adapted by Mark and Hedden in [9]. We will only discuss the case of $j = 0$, which is the most technically difficult because of the twisted coefficients. The arguments for $j = 1$ and $j = 2$ are similar and are left to the reader as an exercise.

Let $\tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}} = (\tilde{\beta}_1, \dots, \tilde{\beta}_g)$ be obtained from $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ by a small Hamiltonian isotopy, such that each $\tilde{\beta}_i$ meets β_i in a pair of points, and assume that $\tilde{\beta}_g$ is as shown in Figure 6. Let v be a point that is in the same region of $\Sigma \smallsetminus (\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \boldsymbol{\beta})$ as w and in the same region of $\Sigma \smallsetminus (\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cup \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}})$ as z. Finally, let $\Theta_{\beta\tilde{\beta}} \in \mathbb{T}_\beta \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}$ denote the canonical top-dimensional generator. (The twisted chain complex associated to $(\boldsymbol{\beta}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}})$ is somewhat subtle; see [9, p. 36].)

For each $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, let $\tilde{\mathbf{x}} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}$ be the nearest point. Indeed, every generator in $\mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}$ is of this form, and clearly $A(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}) = A(\mathbf{x})$ and $\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}) = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x})$. The differentials on the complexes $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ and $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m)$ are given by

$$\partial_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta} \sum_{\substack{\phi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \\ \mu(\phi) = 1}} \#\widehat{\mathcal{M}}(\phi) T^{n_w(\phi) - n_v(\phi)} [\mathbf{y}, i - n_w(\phi)]$$

$$\partial_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}([\tilde{\mathbf{x}}, i]) = \sum_{\tilde{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}} \sum_{\substack{\phi \in \pi_2(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}, \mathbf{y}) \\ \mu(\phi) = 1}} \#\widehat{\mathcal{M}}(\phi) T^{n_v(\phi) - n_z(\phi)} [\tilde{\mathbf{y}}, i - n_w(\phi)].$$

Note that in the exponents of T, we now use v in place of whichever basepoint (w or z) is contained within the same region. Let $\theta_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\theta_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}$ be the trivializations defined

by (6.3) and its $\tilde{\beta}$ analogue, and let $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}$ be the corresponding filtrations defined by (6.20).

Henceforth, we will treat f_2^t and h_1^t as mapping into $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m)$, with (6.11) and (6.16) modified accordingly. Of course, all of the results of Sections 6.2.3 and 6.3.2 continue to hold. Thus, we may define maps

$$\Psi_0, \tilde{\Psi}_0 \colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \to \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m)$$

by

$$\Psi_0 = h_1 \circ f_0 + f_2 \circ h_0 \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{\Psi}_0 = \tilde{h}_1 \circ f_0 + f_2 \circ \tilde{h}_0.$$

In [9, pp. 34–38], it is verified that Ψ_0 is a quasi-isomorphism. We must prove the analogous filtered statement.

Proposition 6.28. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For all m sufficiently large, $\tilde{\Psi}_0^t$ is a filtered quasi-isomorphism with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}$.*

It is immediate from our previous results that $\tilde{\Psi}_0^t$ is a filtered map (since it is a sum of compositions of filtered maps), but more work will be required to see that is a filtered quasi-isomorphism.

The key to understanding $\tilde{\Psi}_0^t$ is to relate it to the chain isomorphism

$$\Phi_0^\circ \colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \to \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m) \tag{6.55}$$

given by

$$\Phi_0^\circ(T^s \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i]) = \sum_{\tilde{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}} \sum_{\substack{\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}}) \\ \mu(\psi) = 0}} \#\mathcal{M}(\psi) T^{s + n_w(\psi) - n_z(\psi)} \cdot [\tilde{\mathbf{y}}, i - n_w(\psi)]. \tag{6.56}$$

The verification that Φ_0° is an isomorphism uses a standard energy filtration argument, as in [9]: we have $\Phi_0^\circ(T^s \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i]) = T^s \cdot [\tilde{x}, i] +$ lower order terms. Moreover, for any $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$, we have $A(\mathbf{x}) - A(\tilde{\mathbf{y}}) = n_z(\psi) - n_w(\psi)$. It follows easily that Φ_0° is a filtered isomorphism with respect to $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}$.

Consider the map

$$g_0^\circ \colon \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m) \to \underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m) \tag{6.57}$$

defined by

$$g_0^\circ(T^s \cdot [\mathbf{x}, i]) = \sum_{\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}} \sum_{\substack{\sigma \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \mathbf{y}) \\ \mu(\sigma) = -2 \\ s + n_w(\sigma) - n_v(\sigma) \equiv 0 \pmod m}} \#\mathcal{M}(\sigma) T^{n_v(\sigma) - n_z(\sigma)} [\mathbf{y}, i - n_w(\sigma)]. \tag{6.58}$$

The following lemma is a slight refinement of the statement from [9] and immediately implies that Ψ_0° is a quasi-isomorphism.

Lemma 6.29. *The map g_0° is a chain homotopy between Ψ_0° and $\Phi_0^\circ + U^m\Phi'$, where Φ' is some other chain map. In particular, when $m > t$, g_0^t is in fact a chain homotopy between Ψ_0^t and Φ_0^t.*

Proof. Just as in [44, p. 122] and [9, p. 36], this comes down to a model computation of $F^\circ_{\beta\gamma\delta\tilde\beta}(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}\otimes\Theta_{\gamma\delta}\otimes\Theta_{\delta\tilde\beta})$, which is made only slightly more complicated by the presence of twisted coefficients. The key observation is that there are m distinguished holomorphic rectangles in $\pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma},\Theta_{\gamma\delta},\Theta_{\delta\tilde\beta},\Theta_{\beta\tilde\beta})$, which are the only classes with $n_w = 0$. By looking more closely at the computation there (specifically [9, Figure 2]), one can verify that all other holomorphic rectangles have n_w divisible by m. (Compare Lemma 5.3 above.) Therefore, one of the terms that arises in the count of degenerations of holomorphic pentagons is of the form $F^\circ_{\alpha\beta\tilde\beta}(-\otimes(\Theta_{\beta\tilde\beta}+U^m\Theta'))$, where Θ' is some element of $\underline{\mathbf{CF}}^{\le 0}(\Sigma,\boldsymbol{\beta},\tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}},w)$, so it has the form described in the lemma. ∎

Remark 6.30. To generalize Lemma 6.29 to $\mathbb{Z}$ coefficients, one would need to show that the m distinguished holomorphic rectangles mentioned above all count with the same sign. This statement is implicitly asserted, but without justification, in [44]. Intuitively, Ozsváth–Stipsicz–Szabó's approach to sign assignments from [36] could be useful here; because the boundaries of domains of these rectangles all interact with the orientations of the β, γ, δ, and $\tilde\beta$ curves in the same way, the rectangles should all count with the same sign. However, that argument is far from rigorous; to our knowledge, it is not known whether the combinatorial sign assignments from [36] actually agree with the orientations of moduli spaces, even for bigons.

Before we discuss the filtration shifts, we need to state analogues of the results of Section 5.4 for pentagons. To begin, let V be the $(\beta,\tilde\beta)$ periodic domain with $\partial V = \beta_g - \tilde\beta_g$, $n_v(V) = 1$, and $n_w(V) = n_z(V) = n_{z'}(V) = n_u(V) = 0$. Let $\widetilde{P}_\gamma$, $\widetilde{P}_\delta$, and $\widetilde{Q}$ be the analogues of P_γ, P_δ, and Q with β circles replaced by $\tilde\beta$ circles: to be precise, up to thin domains, we have

$$[\widetilde{P}_\gamma] = [P_\gamma] + k[V], \quad [\widetilde{P}_\delta] = [P_\delta] + (k+dm)[V], \quad [\widetilde{Q}] = [Q] - m[V].$$

The Heegaard diagram determines a 4-manifold $X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\tilde\beta}$, which admits various decompositions into the pieces described in Section 5.3; for instance, we have

$$X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\tilde\beta} = X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}\cup_{Y_{\alpha\delta}} X_{\alpha\delta\tilde\beta} = X_{\alpha\beta\gamma}\cup_{Y_{\alpha\gamma}} X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\tilde\beta}.$$

In the intersection pairing form on $H_2(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\tilde\beta})$, we have

$$[V]\cdot[V] = [V]\cdot[Q] = [V]\cdot[\widetilde{Q}] = 0,$$

and all other intersection numbers can be deduced accordingly.

Lemma 6.31. *For any* $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$, $\tilde{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}$, *and* $\sigma \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$, *we have*

$$\begin{aligned}
\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) - \widetilde{A}(\tilde{\mathbf{y}}) &= dn_z(\sigma) + kn_{z'}(\sigma) \\
&\quad + dmn_u(\sigma) - (k + dm + d)n_w(\sigma) - dm, && (6.59)\\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [P_\gamma]\rangle &= 2\widetilde{A}(\mathbf{x}) + 2dn_w(\sigma) - 2dn_v(\sigma) - k, && (6.60)\\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle &= 2\widetilde{A}(\tilde{\mathbf{y}}) + 2dn_z(\sigma) - 2dn_v(\sigma) - (k + dm), && (6.61)\\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [Q]\rangle &= m(2n_u(\sigma) - 2n_{z'}(\sigma) - 1), && (6.62)\\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle &= m(2n_u(\sigma) - 2n_w(\sigma) - 1), && (6.63)\\
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [V]\rangle &= 2n_w(\sigma) - 2n_{z'}(\sigma). && (6.64)
\end{aligned}$$

Proof. This follows from Propositions 5.5 and 5.6 in much the same way as Proposition 5.6 follows from Proposition 5.5. ∎

Just as with the other maps, g_0° decomposes as a sum

$$g_0^\circ = \sum_{\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c_0(X_{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\tilde{\beta}})} g_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ,$$

where $g_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^\circ$ counts pentagons σ with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma) = \mathfrak{v}$. To be precise, for any $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\beta$ and any $r \equiv -A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) \pmod{\mathbb{Z}}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
&(\theta_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}} \circ g_0^\circ \circ \theta_{\alpha\beta}^{-1})([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^r) \\
&\quad = \sum_{\tilde{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}} \sum_{\substack{\sigma \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}}) \\ \mu(\sigma) = -2 \\ r + A_{w,z}(\mathbf{x}) + n_w(\rho) - n_v(\rho) \equiv 0 \pmod{m}}} \#\mathcal{M}(\sigma)[\tilde{\mathbf{y}}, i - n_w(\sigma)] \otimes T^{-A_{w,z}(\tilde{\mathbf{y}}) + n_v(\sigma) - n_z(\sigma)} \\
&\quad = \sum_{\tilde{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}} \sum_{\substack{\sigma \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}}) \\ \mu(\sigma) = -2 \\ r + \frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [P_\gamma]\rangle) \equiv 0 \pmod{m}}} \#\mathfrak{M}(\sigma)[\tilde{\mathbf{y}}, i - n_w(\sigma)] \otimes T^{-\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + k + dm)}.
\end{aligned}$$

In particular, given a spin^c structure $\mathfrak{v}$, let r and s be the numbers satisfying

$$\frac{-k - dm}{2d} \le r < \frac{-k + dm}{2d}, \quad r \equiv -\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle + k) \pmod{m}, \tag{6.65a}$$

$$\frac{-k - dm}{2d} \le s < \frac{-k + dm}{2d}, \quad s \equiv -\frac{1}{2d}(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + k + dm) \pmod{m}, \tag{6.65b}$$

which are both among the exponents appearing in the decompositions of $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ and $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m)$ given by (6.5). Then the composition $\theta \circ g^\circ_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \circ \theta^{-1}$ takes

$$\mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}, w) \otimes T^r \Gamma_m \to \mathrm{CF}^\circ(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathfrak{s}}, w) \otimes T^s \Gamma_m,$$

where $\mathfrak{s} = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\alpha\beta}}$ and $\tilde{\mathfrak{s}} = \mathfrak{v}|_{Y_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}}$. (Analogous statements hold for Φ_0.)

The grading shift of $g^\circ_{0,\mathfrak{v}}$ is

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(g^\circ_{0,\mathfrak{v}}) = \frac{c_1(\mathfrak{v})^2 + m + 4}{4}.$$

This can be expressed in terms of c_1 evaluations in various ways. For instance,

$$\widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(g^\circ_{0,\mathfrak{v}}) = \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{\nu^2 \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle^2}{4km(k+dm)} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} + \frac{m+4}{4} \tag{6.66}$$

$$= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle^2 - \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m+4}{4} \tag{6.67}$$

$$= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle^2 - \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m+4}{4}. \tag{6.68}$$

Lemma 6.32. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0 < \varepsilon < \varepsilon' < 1$. For all m sufficiently large, if $\mathfrak{v}$ is any* spin^c *structure for which $g^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then the following implications hold.*

(1) *If $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon dm$ and $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = \pm m$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon' dm. \tag{6.69}$$

(2) *If $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = \pm m$ and $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$, then*

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon')(k+dm). \tag{6.70}$$

(3) *If $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle = 0$, then*

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = \pm m.$$

Proof. The gradings on $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$ and $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \tilde{\boldsymbol{\beta}}, w; \Gamma_m)$ are bounded (above and below) independently of m. Thus, for some constant $C > 0$, if $g^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$, then

$$-C \leq \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(g^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}) \leq C. \tag{6.71}$$

To prove (1), let us assume $k > 0$; the case where $k < 0$ proceeds almost identically. By (6.67), we have

$$\begin{aligned} -C &\leq \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle^2 - \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle^2}{4m} + \frac{m+4}{4} \\ &< \frac{\varepsilon^2 d^2 m^2 - \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle^2}{4dk} - \frac{m^2}{4m} + \frac{m+4}{4}, \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle^2 < \varepsilon^2 d^2 m^2 + C',$$

where $C' = 4dk(C+1)$. Therefore, if $m > \sqrt{\frac{C'}{d^2(\varepsilon'^2-\varepsilon^2)}}$, we obtain

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon' d m,$$

as required.

The proof of (2) proceeds similarly using (6.68).

For (3), assuming that $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle = 0$, we have $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle$ and $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = em$ for some odd integer e. By (6.67), we have

$$(e^2-1)m \leq 4(C+1).$$

Thus, for m sufficiently large, we deduce that $e = \pm 1$, as required. ∎

Definition 6.33. Fix $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{3}$. Call a spin^c structure $\mathfrak{v}$ *good* if it satisfies both

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon d m, \tag{6.72}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = \pm m, \tag{6.73}$$

or it satisfies both

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm), \tag{6.74}$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = \pm m, \tag{6.75}$$

or it satisfies

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle = 0. \tag{6.76}$$

Let $\tilde{g}_0^t$ denote the sum of all terms $g_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ for which $\mathfrak{v}$ is good.

Lemma 6.34. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{3}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map $\tilde{g}_0^t$ is filtered with respect to the filtrations $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}$.*

Proof. It suffices to show that each non-zero term $g_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^t$ in the definition of $\tilde{g}_0^t$ is filtered. We will start by looking at an arbitrary term $g_{0,\mathfrak{v}}^t$, and then specialize to the case where $\mathfrak{v}$ is good (which will justify our definition).

Let r and s be as in (6.65). Write

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle = -2dr - k + 2pdm,$$

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle = -2ds - k + (2q-1)dm,$$

so that we have

$$(2p-1)dm < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle \le (2p+1)dm, \tag{6.77}$$

$$(2q-2)dm < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle \le 2qdm. \tag{6.78}$$

Let us assume that $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = em$, where e is an odd integer.

For any $\sigma \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$ contributing to $g^t_{0,\mathfrak{v}}$, we compute

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i]\otimes T^r) - \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}}([\tilde{\mathbf{y}}, i - n_w(\sigma)]\otimes T^s)\\
&\quad= i - \frac{2dr+k+d}{2k} - (i - n_w(\sigma)) + \frac{2ds+k+d}{2k}\\
&\quad= \frac{d(s-r)}{k} + n_w(\sigma)\\
&\quad= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma] - [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + (2q-2p-1)dm}{2k} + n_w(\sigma)\\
&\quad= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta] + d[Q] - [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + (2q-2p-1)dm}{2k} + n_w(\sigma)\\
&\quad= \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), -(k+dm)[V] + d[Q]\rangle + (2q-2p-1)dm}{2k} + n_w(\sigma)\\
&\quad= \frac{2(k+dm)(n_{z'}(\sigma) - n_w(\sigma)) + dm(2n_u(\sigma) - 2n_{z'}(\sigma) - 1)}{2k}\\
&\qquad+ \frac{(2q-2p-1)dm}{2k} + n_w(\sigma)\\
&\quad= \frac{2kn_{z'}(\sigma) - 2dmn_w(\sigma) + 2dmn_u(\sigma) - dm}{2k}\\
&\qquad+ \frac{(2q-2p-1)dm}{2k}\\
&\quad= n_{z'}(\sigma) + \frac{d\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle + (2q-2p-1)dm}{2k}\\
&\quad= n_{z'}(\sigma) + \frac{(e+2q-2p-1)dm}{2k}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, it suffices to show that $e + 2q - 2p - 1 = 0$.

Note that

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle - k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle\\
&= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + d\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle - k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle
\end{aligned}$$

so

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma] - [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle = edm - k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle.$$

Combining this with the bounds (6.77) and (6.78), we obtain

$$2p - 2q - 1 < e - \frac{k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle}{dm} < 2p - 2q + 3. \tag{6.79}$$

In particular, if $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle$ is small compared to m (i.e., if $|k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle| < 2dm$), we immediately deduce that $e = 2p - 2q + 1$, which is precisely what we need. To ensure this, we now apply the hypotheses for $\tilde{g}_0^t$.

- Suppose that $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies both (6.72) and (6.73), and hence also (6.69) by Lemma 6.32 (1), where we take $\varepsilon' = 2\varepsilon$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} |k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle| &= |\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma] - [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle| \\ &\leq |\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| + |\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle| \\ &< 3\varepsilon dm < 2dm, \end{aligned}$$

  as required.

- Suppose that $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.74) and (6.75). By Lemma 6.32 (2), again taking $\varepsilon' = 2\varepsilon$, we also have

$$|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]\rangle| < (1 + 2\varepsilon)dm.$$

  Therefore,

$$(k + dm)|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle| = |\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] - [P_\delta]\rangle| < (2 + 3\varepsilon)(k + dm).$$

  Since $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle$ is an even integer, it must equal either -2, 0, or 2. For m sufficiently large, we again obtain $|k\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V]\rangle| < 2dm$, as required.

- Finally, if $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.76), then the conclusion is obvious. ∎

Lemma 6.35. *Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{3}$. For all m sufficiently large, the map $\tilde{g}_0^t$ is a (filtered) chain homotopy between $\widetilde{\Psi}_0^t$ and Φ_0^t.*

Proof. We begin by reviewing the proof that g_0 gives a homotopy between Ψ_0 and Φ_0, and then see how to modify it to incorporate the notion of good spin^c structures. (See [9, pp. 34–35] for the most complete treatment.)

For any class $\sigma \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$ such that $\mu(\sigma) = -1$ (and hence $\dim \mathcal{M}(\sigma) = 1$), the possible ends of $\mathcal{M}(\sigma)$ correspond to the following six types of degenerations:

(P-0) a concatenation of a pentagon σ' (with $\mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma') = \mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma)$) with either an (α, β), (β, γ), (γ, δ), $(\delta, \tilde{\beta})$, or $(\alpha, \tilde{\beta})$ bigon,

(P-1) a decomposition $\sigma = \rho_1 * \psi_1$, where $\rho_1 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \mathbf{a})$ and $\psi_1 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{a}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$ for some $\mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\delta$,

(P-2) a decomposition $\sigma = \psi_2 * \rho_2$, where $\psi_2 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \mathbf{q})$ and $\rho_2 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$ for some $\mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{T}_\alpha \cap \mathbb{T}_\gamma$,

(P-3) a decomposition $\sigma = \psi_3 * \rho_3$, where $\psi_3 \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\beta\delta})$ and $\rho_3 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$,

(P-4) a decomposition $\sigma = \psi_4 * \rho_4$, where $\psi_4 \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \Theta_{\gamma\tilde{\beta}})$ and $\rho_4 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\tilde{\beta}}, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$,

(P-5) a decomposition $\sigma = \rho_5 * \psi_5$, where $\rho_5 \in \pi_2(\Theta_{\beta\gamma}, \Theta_{\gamma\delta}, \Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}, \widetilde{\Theta})$ and $\psi_5 \in \pi_2(\mathbf{x}, \Theta, \tilde{\mathbf{y}})$, where $\widetilde{\Theta} \in \mathbb{T}_\beta \cap \mathbb{T}_{\tilde{\beta}}$.

If we look at all such classes σ with no restrictions on the spin^c structures, ends of type (P-0) correspond to $\partial_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}} \circ g_0 + g_0 \circ \partial_{\alpha\beta}$ (since $\Theta_{\beta\gamma}$, $\Theta_{\gamma\delta}$, and $\Theta_{\delta\tilde{\beta}}$ are all cycles). Ends of types (P-1) and (P-2) correspond to $f_2 \circ h_0$ and $h_1 \circ f_0$, respectively. Ends of types (P-3) and (P-4) cancel in pairs, as seen in the proof of Lemma 5.3. Finally, ends of type (P-5) correspond to Φ_0. The fact that each $\mathcal{M}(\sigma)$ has algebraically zero ends implies that

$$f_2 \circ h_0 + h_1 \circ f_0 + \Phi_0 = \partial_{\alpha\tilde{\beta}} \circ g_0 + g_0 \circ \partial_{\alpha\beta}$$

as required.

To prove that $\tilde{g}_0^t$ gives a homotopy between $\widetilde{\Psi}_0^t$ and Φ_0^t, we must see what happens when we restrict our attention to good spin^c structures.

- If $\mathcal{M}(\sigma)$ has an end of type (P-1), then the evaluations of $c_1(\mathfrak{v})$ on $[P_\gamma]$, $[P_\delta]$, $[Q]$, and $[R]$ are determined solely by ρ_1, while $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle$ is determined solely by ψ_1. In particular, since ψ_1 counts for f_2^t, Lemma 6.11 implies that (6.74) holds (i.e. $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), \widetilde{P}_\delta\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$). We claim that ρ_1 counts for $\tilde{h}_0^t$ (see Definition 6.14) if and only if $\mathfrak{v}$ is good (see Definition 6.33).

  Because (6.74) holds, one of the criteria for ρ_1 counting for $\tilde{h}_0^t$ (namely (6.39)) coincides precisely with one of the criteria for $\mathfrak{v}$ being good (namely (6.75)). We thus must simply show that the remaining criteria in each definition are equivalent.

  - If $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon dm$ and $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle| < \frac{m(k+dm)}{\nu}$ as in Definition 6.14, then $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = \pm m$ by Remark 6.18, and hence $\mathfrak{v}$ is good.
  - If $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma]\rangle| < \varepsilon dm$ and $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}]\rangle = \pm m$ as in Definition 6.33, then Maslov grading considerations show that $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle| < 2\varepsilon dm$ (just as in Lemma 6.32 (1)). Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]\rangle| &= \left|\left\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), \frac{m}{\nu}[\widetilde{P}_\gamma] + \frac{k}{\nu}[Q]\right\rangle\right| \\ &\leq \frac{m}{\nu}|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\gamma]\rangle| + \frac{|k|}{\nu}|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle| \end{aligned}$$

$$< \frac{m}{\nu} 2\varepsilon d m + \frac{|k|}{\nu} m < \frac{m(|k| + 2\varepsilon d m)}{\nu}$$
$$< \frac{m(k + d m)}{\nu}.$$

(If $k > 0$, the last inequality is automatic; if $k < 0$, it holds provided that $m > \frac{-2k}{d(1-2\varepsilon)}$.) Therefore, ρ_1 counts for $\tilde{h}_0^t$ via (6.38).

– If $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V] \rangle = 0$, then Maslov grading considerations as in Lemma 6.32 (3) show that $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q] \rangle = \pm m$, and hence ρ_1 counts for $\tilde{h}_0^t$ via (6.39).

The claim is thus proved. The case where $\mathcal{M}(\sigma)$ has an end of type (P-2) is handled similarly, with fewer cases to check.

- Next, suppose $\mathcal{M}(\sigma)$ has an end of type (P-3). If we assume that $m \geq t$, we see that ψ_3 equals one of the classes $\tau_0^{\pm}$ from the proof of Lemma 5.3; without loss of generality, assume that $\psi_3 = \tau_0^+$, so that $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q] \rangle = m$. Let $\sigma' = \tau_0^- * \rho_3$, which is the class that provides the canceling end, and let $\mathfrak{v}' = \mathfrak{s}_w(\sigma')$. Then $\mathcal{D}(\sigma') = \mathcal{D}(\sigma) + Q$, so $\mathfrak{v}' = \mathfrak{v} + \mathrm{PD}[Q]$, so $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'), [Q] \rangle = -m$. We claim that $\mathfrak{v}$ is good if and only if $\mathfrak{v}'$ is good. It will follow that when considering contributions coming from only good spin^c structures, ends of type (P-3) cancel in pairs.

  Since
  $$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] \rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] \rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho_3)), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] \rangle,$$
  $\mathfrak{v}$ satisfies (6.74) if and only if $\mathfrak{v}'$ does. For the other two criteria from Definition 6.33, suppose that $\mathfrak{v}$ is good; the converse follows similarly. There are two cases to consider.

  – If $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V] \rangle = 0$, then (equivalently) $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}] \rangle| = m$. We have
  $$\begin{aligned} \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'), [V] \rangle &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}) + 2\,\mathrm{PD}[Q], [V] \rangle \\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V] \rangle + 2[Q] \cdot [V] = 0. \end{aligned}$$
  Thus, $\mathfrak{v}'$ is good.

  – If $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V] \rangle \neq 0$, then we must be in the case where $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{Q}] \rangle = -m$ (and hence $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [V] \rangle = 2$) and $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\gamma] \rangle| < \varepsilon d m$.

    As in Lemma 6.32 (2), we have
    $$-C < \frac{\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta] \rangle^2 - \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] \rangle^2}{4d(k + dm)} < C,$$
    where C is a constant that is independent of m. Note that
    $$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta] \rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] - (k + dm)[V] \rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta] \rangle - 2(k + dm).$$

Therefore, we have

$$-C < \frac{(\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle - 2(k+dm))^2 - \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle^2}{4d(k+dm)} < C,$$

$$-C < \frac{-4(k+dm)\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + 4(k+dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)} < C,$$

$$-Cd < -\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle + k + dm < Cd,$$

$$k + dm - Cd < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle < k + dm + Cd.$$

If m is sufficiently large, it follows that $|\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$. And since $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle = \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}'), [\widetilde{P}_\delta]\rangle$, we deduce that $\mathfrak{v}'$ is good.

The claim is thus proved. The case of where $\mathcal{M}(\sigma)$ has an end of type (P-4) is handled similarly.

- Finally, ends of type (P-5) correspond to Φ_0^t, as in Lemma 6.29. If ρ has an end of this type, then $n_w(\rho) = n_{z'}(\rho)$, since w and z' are in the same region of both $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \boldsymbol{\beta}')$ and $(\Sigma, \alpha, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\beta}')$ (see Figure 6). By (6.64), $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{s}_w(\rho)), [V]\rangle = 0$, so $\mathfrak{v}$ must be good. ∎

We have thus concluded the proof of Proposition 6.28, and hence of Theorem 6.6.

7. Proof of the filtered mapping cone formula

We now turn to the proof of the filtered mapping cone formula. As noted in Section 3, it suffices to prove the mapping cone formula for CF^t, namely Proposition 3.5.

Proof. Let us assume that $k > 0$; the case where $k < 0$ is similar and is left to the reader. Fix $t \in \mathbb{N}$. By Theorem 6.6, for sufficiently large m and a well-adapted diagram $(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w, z, z')$, the map

$$\begin{pmatrix} f_1^t \\ h_1^t \end{pmatrix} \colon \mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w) \to \mathrm{Cone}(f_2^t)$$

is a filtered homotopy equivalence.

Let us start by looking closely at how these maps interact with the spin^c decomposition of $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w)$.

Fix a spin^c structure $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_\lambda(K))$. As in the introduction, let $\{s_l \mid l \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ be the arithmetic sequence (with step k/d) characterized by

$$d s_l \equiv \frac{2k A_{Y_\lambda, K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t}) + d - k}{2} \pmod{k} \tag{7.1a}$$

and

$$\frac{(2l-1)k}{2} < ds_l \leq \frac{(2l+1)k}{2}. \tag{7.1b}$$

These numbers are precisely the values of $A_{Y,K}(\xi)$ for all $\xi \in G^{-1}_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t})$.

First, consider the restriction of f^t_1 to $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w,\mathfrak{t})$. For all spin^c structures $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c_0(W_{\alpha\gamma\delta})$ extending $\mathfrak{t}$, the values of $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}),[R]\rangle$ are congruent modulo $\frac{2mk}{\nu} = 2kp$. Indeed, let $\mathfrak{v}_l$ be the spin^c structure extending $\mathfrak{t}$ with

$$\frac{(2l-1)mk}{\nu} < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}_l),[R]\rangle \leq \frac{(2l+1)mk}{\nu}.$$

For any triangle $\psi \in \pi_2(\mathbf{q},\Theta_{\gamma\delta},\mathbf{a})$ representing $\mathfrak{v}$, (5.16) gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\nu}{2m}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}_l),[R]\rangle &= \widetilde{A}(\mathbf{q}) + kn_u(\psi) - kn_{z'}(\psi) + \frac{d-k}{2}\\ &\equiv kA_{Y_\lambda,K_\lambda}(\mathfrak{t}) + \frac{d-k}{2} \pmod k\\ &\equiv ds_l \pmod k\end{aligned}$$

and therefore

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}_l),[R]\rangle = \frac{2dms_l}{\nu}.$$

Moreover, by Lemma 6.9, if $f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}_l} \neq 0$, then

$$-\frac{m(k+dm)}{\nu} < \langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}_l),[R]\rangle < \frac{m(k+dm)}{\nu},$$

so it follows that

$$|l| < \frac{k+dm}{k} + \frac{1}{2}.$$

Let L be the largest integer satisfying this constraint; thus, the only possibly non-zero terms in the restriction of f^t_1 to $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha},\boldsymbol{\gamma},w,\mathfrak{t})$ are $f^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}_l}$ for $l = -L,\dots,L$. For each such l, let $\mathfrak{u}_l = \mathfrak{v}_l|_{Y_{\alpha\delta}}$. By (6.29), we have

$$\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}_l),[R]\rangle = \frac{2dms_{\mathfrak{u}_l}}{\nu},$$

and therefore $s_{\mathfrak{u}_l} = s_l$.

Now, look at the spin^c structures on $W_{\alpha\delta\beta}$ extending $\mathfrak{u}_l$. For each $l = -L,\dots,L$, recall that we have spin^c structures $\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$, $\mathfrak{y}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$ on $W_{\alpha\delta\beta}$ which satisfy

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}),[P_\delta]\rangle &= 2ds_l - k - dm,\\ \langle c_1(\mathfrak{y}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}),[P_\delta]\rangle &= 2ds_l + k + dm.\end{aligned}$$

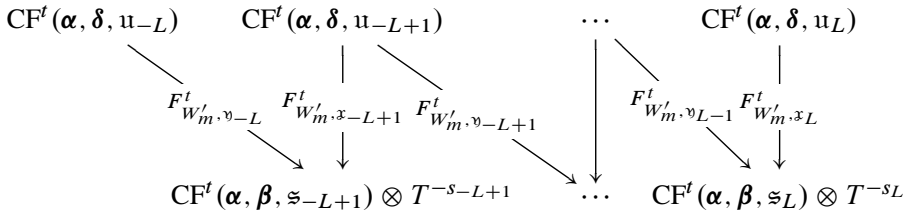
For ease of notation, let us write $\mathfrak{x}_l = \mathfrak{x}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$ and $\mathfrak{y}_l = \mathfrak{y}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$. For $l = -L+1, \dots, L$, $\mathfrak{y}_{l-1}$ and $\mathfrak{x}_l$ have the same restriction to Y; denote this by $\mathfrak{s}_l$. Note that $\mathfrak{s}_l = \mathfrak{s}_{l-1} + \mathrm{PD}[K]$, so the list $(\mathfrak{s}_{-L+1}, \dots, \mathfrak{s}_L)$ is cyclic with period d. Moreover, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle c_1(\mathfrak{x}_l), [P_\delta]\rangle &= 2ds_l - k - dm \\ &= 2ds_{l-1} + k - dm \\ &= \langle c_1(\mathfrak{y}_{l-1}), [P_\delta]\rangle - 2dm.\end{aligned}$$

In particular, the images of the maps $\theta \circ f^t_{2,\mathfrak{x}_l}$ and $\theta \circ f^t_{2,\mathfrak{y}_{l-1}}$ both lie in the summand $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}_l, w) \otimes T^{-s_l}$, using the decomposition (6.5). Finally, Lemma 6.11 implies that the maps $\theta \circ f^t_{2,\mathfrak{x}_{-L}}$ and $\theta \circ f^t_{2,\mathfrak{y}_L}$ vanish.

Next, suppose $\mathfrak{v} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c_0(X_{\alpha\gamma\delta\beta})$ is a spin^c structure restricting to $\mathfrak{t}$ for which $\langle c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [Q]\rangle = \pm m$ and $h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}} \neq 0$. By Lemma 6.21, we have $|c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [R]| < \frac{m(k+dm)}{v}$ and $|c_1(\mathfrak{v}), [P_\delta]| < (1+\varepsilon)(k+dm)$. This implies that for some $l \in \{-L, \dots, L\}$, $\mathfrak{v}$ restricts to $\mathfrak{v}_l$ on $X_{\alpha\gamma\delta}$ and to either $\mathfrak{x}_l$ or $\mathfrak{y}_l$ on $X_{\alpha\delta\beta}$ (and not $\mathfrak{x}_{-L}$ or $\mathfrak{y}_L$). Therefore, the image of $h^t_{1,\mathfrak{v}}$ lies in one of the summands of (6.5) mentioned in the previous paragraph.

Thus, we see that $\mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, \mathfrak{t})$, equipped with its two filtrations $\mathcal{I}_{\alpha\gamma}$ and $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\gamma}$, is doubly-filtered quasi-isomorphic to the doubly-filtered complex



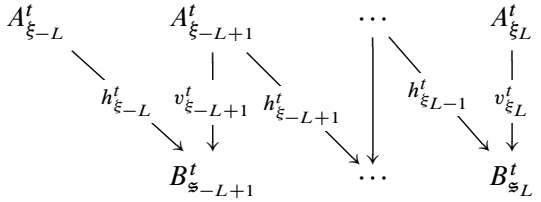
(7.2)

which inherits its filtrations from those on $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, w)$ and $\underline{\mathrm{CF}}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, w; \Gamma_m)$.

By Theorem 5.9, there are doubly-filtered quasi-isomorphisms

$$\Lambda^t_{\mathfrak{u}_l} \colon \mathrm{CF}^t(\Sigma, \boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \mathfrak{u}_l) \to A^t_{\mathfrak{s}_l, s_l}$$

where the Alexander filtration on $\Lambda^t_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$ is identified with the filtration $\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$ from (5.40). Moreover, each $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}_l) \otimes T^{-s_l}$ can be identified with $B^t_{\mathfrak{s}_l} = C_{\mathfrak{s}_l}\{0 \le i \le t\}$, so that the complex in (7.2) is quasi-isomorphic to



(7.3)

By definition, this is precisely the complex $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},-L,L}$ from Section 3.

To complete the proof, we must check that the $\mathcal{J}$ filtration and the absolute grading on (7.3) agree with the descriptions given in the Introduction. Let us denote these by $\mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{mc}}$ and $\mathrm{gr}_{\mathrm{mc}}$, respectively.

- On each summand $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \mathfrak{u}_l)$, $\mathcal{J}_{\alpha\delta}$ is defined in (6.19) as the Alexander filtration plus $\frac{d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}_l}-1)}{2k(k+dm)}$, so $\mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{mc}}$ on $A^t_{\xi_l}$ is obtained by shifting $\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}$ by the same amount:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{mc}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) &= \mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{u}_l}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) + \frac{d^2m(2s_{\mathfrak{u}_l}-1)}{2k(k+dm)}\\ &= \max\{i-1, j-s_l\} + \frac{d(2s_l-1)}{2(k+dm)} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{d^2m(2s_l-1)}{2k(k+dm)}\\ &= \max\{i-1, j-s_l\} + \frac{2ds_l+k-d}{2k}.\end{aligned}$$

This agrees with (1.6).

The absolute grading on $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \mathfrak{u}_l)$ in (7.2) is the original Maslov grading, plus the shift from (6.21), plus 1 (by the definition of a mapping cone). Thus, the induced grading on $A^t_{\xi_l}$ in (7.3) (taking into account the grading shift from Theorem 5.9) is given by

$$\begin{aligned}&\mathrm{gr}_{\mathrm{mc}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j])\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{d^2ms_l^2}{k(k+dm)} - \frac{m+1+3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4} + 1 - \Delta_{\mathfrak{u}_l}\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{d^2ms_l^2}{k(k+dm)} - \frac{m+1+3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4} + 1\\ &\quad + \frac{(2ds_l-k-dm)^2}{4d(k+dm)} - \frac{1}{4}\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{4d^3ms_l^2 + k(4d^2s_l^2 - 4ds_l(k+dm) + (k+dm)^2)}{4dk(k+dm)}\\ &\quad + \frac{2-m-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{4(k+dm)d^2s_l^2 - 4kds_l(k+dm) + k(k+dm)^2}{4dk(k+dm)}\\ &\quad + \frac{2-m-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{4d^2s_l^2 - 4kds_l + k(k+dm)}{4dk} + \frac{2-m-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{4d^2s_l^2 - 4kds_l + k^2}{4dk} + \frac{2-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}\\ &= \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{(2ds_l-k)^2}{4dk} + \frac{2-3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4}\end{aligned}$$

which agrees with (1.7).

- On each summand $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}_l) \otimes T^{-s_l}$, (6.20) gives

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{mc}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) &= \mathcal{J}_{\alpha\beta}([\mathbf{x}, i] \otimes T^{-s_l}) \\ &= i - \frac{2d(-s_l) + k + d}{2k} \\ &= i - 1 + \frac{2ds_l + k - d}{2k}\end{aligned}$$

  which agrees with (1.9). By (6.22), the absolute grading on $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\beta}, \mathfrak{s}_l) \otimes T^{-s_l}$ is

$$\mathrm{gr}_{\mathrm{mc}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = \widetilde{\mathrm{gr}}(\mathbf{x}) - 2i + \frac{(2ds_l - k)^2}{4kd} - \frac{2 + 3\,\mathrm{sign}(k)}{4},$$

  which agrees with (1.10).

We have shown that $\mathrm{CF}^t(\boldsymbol{\alpha}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}, w, \mathfrak{u})$ is filtered homotopy equivalent to $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},-L,L}$.

A priori, the value of L may increase with t, since we needed larger values of m to prove the results of Section 6. However, by Lemma 3.2, $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},-L,L}$ is filtered homotopy equivalent to $X^t_{\lambda,\mathfrak{t},a,b}$ for any $a \leq -L$ and $b \geq L$, independent of t, as required. ∎

8. Rational surgeries

In [45, Section 7], Ozsváth and Szabó derived a mapping cone formula for rational surgeries as well as integral ones. Here, we show how this computation interacts with the second filtration discussed in this paper. For simplicity, we show the details only in the case of $1/n$ surgery on a null-homologous knot $K \subset Y$ for $n > 0$, but it is not hard to generalize to the case of arbitrary rational surgeries on rationally null-homologous knots.

Let $K_{1/n}$ denote the knot in $Y_{1/n}(K)$ obtained from a left-handed meridian of K. (Unlike in the case of integral surgery, we emphasize that $K_{1/n}$ is not isotopic to the core circle of the surgery solid torus.) Observe that $Y_{1/n}(K)$ is obtained by a certain surgery on $K' = K \# O_n$ in $Y' = Y \# -L(n, 1)$, where $O_n \subset -L(n, 1)$ is the Floer simple knot from Example 5.15, and the induced knot (coming from the meridian of K') is precisely $K_{1/n}$.

We notice that there is a natural one-to-one correspondence between $\mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$ and $\mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{1/n}(K))$. To be completely precise, let W be the 2-handle cobordism from Y' to $Y_{1/n}(K)$. For each $\mathfrak{s} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y)$ and each $q \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$, let $\mathfrak{s}_q = \mathfrak{s} \# \mathfrak{u}_q \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y \# -L(n, 1))$, where $\mathfrak{u}_q$ is as described in Example 5.15. Then all the $\mathfrak{s}_q$ are cobordant to the same spin^c structure $\mathfrak{t} \in \mathrm{Spin}^c(Y_{1/n}(K))$ through W.

The computation in Example 5.15 shows that $\widehat{\mathrm{HFK}}(-L(n,1), O_n, \mathfrak{u}_q)$ is supported in Alexander grading $-\frac{n-2q-1}{2n}$. (The $-$ comes from the orientation reversal on $L(n,1)$.) The Künneth principle for connected sums ([38, Theorem 7.1], [45, Theorem 5.1]) then implies that $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y', K', \mathfrak{s}_q)$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K)$, with the Alexander grading (and hence all values of j) shifted by $-\frac{n-2q-1}{2n}$.

We now apply the mapping cone formula to (Y', K') to compute $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y_{1/n}(K), K_{1/n}, \mathfrak{t})$. Using the terminology from Section 2.2, we take $d = n$, and the framing on K' corresponds to $k = 1$. Label the elements of $G^{-1}_{Y_{1/n}, K_{1/n}}(\mathfrak{t})$ by (ξ_l), where

$$\frac{2l-1}{2n} < A_{Y',K'}(\xi_l) \leq \frac{2l+1}{2n},$$

and set $s_l = A_{Y',K'}(\xi_l)$.

For each $l \in \mathbb{Z}$, it is clear that $G_{Y',K'}(\xi_l) = \mathfrak{s}_q$ for some $q \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$. To determine q, the Alexander grading satisfies

$$A_{Y',K'}(\xi_l) \equiv \frac{-n+2q+1}{2n} \pmod{\mathbb{Z}},$$

so write

$$A_{Y',K'}(\xi_l) = \frac{-n+2q+1}{2n} + r$$

for then $r \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then $2l - 1 < (2r-1)n + 2q + 1 \leq 2l + 1$, so $(2r-1)n \leq 2(l-q) < (2r-1)n + 2$. Therefore, if n is even, we deduce that $2(l-q) = (2r-1)n$ and $s_l = \frac{2l+1}{2n}$, while if n is odd, then $2(l-q) = (2r-1)n + 1$ and $s_l = \frac{l}{n}$.

By definition, the complexes $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$ and $B^\infty_{\xi_l}$ are each copies of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y', K', \mathfrak{s}_q)$. As noted above, this is isomorphic to $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s})$, with the j coordinate shifted by $-\frac{n-2q-1}{2n}$. Under this identification, the filtrations on $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$ and $B^\infty_{\xi_l}$ given by formulas (1.5), (1.6), (1.8), and (1.9) can each be expressed in terms of $\mathrm{CFK}^\infty(Y, K, \mathfrak{s})$, as follows. The quantity $j - s_l$ in (1.5) and (1.6) is replaced with $j + \frac{-n+2q+1}{2n} - s_l$, which by the above discussion is equal to $j - r$ (in both the n even and n odd cases), and the quantity $\frac{2ds_l + k - d}{2k}$ simplifies to $l - \lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \rfloor$. Thus,

- on $A^\infty_{\xi_l}$,

$$\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = \max\{i, j - r\}, \tag{8.1}$$

$$\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = \max\{i - 1, j - r\} + l - \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor; \tag{8.2}$$

- on $B^\infty_{\xi_l}$,

$$\mathcal{I}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = i, \tag{8.3}$$

$$\mathcal{J}_{\mathfrak{t}}([\mathbf{x}, i, j]) = i - 1 + l - \left\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \right\rfloor. \tag{8.4}$$

It is easy to check that the $\mathcal{I}_t$ filtration agrees with Ozsváth and Szabó's description of the A and B complexes: namely, the mapping cone contains n copies of each of the A_s and B_s complexes for K. The $\mathcal{J}_t$ filtration takes the same form on each copy, with some shifts as necessary.

Acknowledgments. We are deeply grateful for helpful discussions (over the course of many years) with Peter Ozsváth, Zoltán Szabó, Eaman Eftekhary, Jen Hom, Tye Lidman, Tom Mark, Olga Plamenevskaya, and András Stipsicz.

Funding. Matthew Hedden was partially supported by NSF CAREER grant DMS-1150872, NSF grant DMS-1709016 and an Alfred P. Sloan Research Fellowship. Adam Simon Levine was partially supported by NSF grants DMS-1806437 and DMS-2203860.

References

[1] K. L. Baker, J. E. Grigsby, and M. Hedden, Grid diagrams for lens spaces and combinatorial knot Floer homology. *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN* (2008), no. 10, article no. rnm024 Zbl 1168.57009 MR 2429242

[2] T. D. Cochran, S. Harvey, and P. Horn, Filtering smooth concordance classes of topologically slice knots. *Geom. Topol.* **17** (2013), no. 4, 2103–2162 Zbl 1282.57006 MR 3109864

[3] M. I. Doig, On the number of finite p/q-surgeries. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* **144** (2016), no. 5, 2205–2215 Zbl 1339.57030 MR 3460179

[4] E. Eftekhary, Bordered Floer homology and existence of incompressible tori in homology spheres. *Compos. Math.* **154** (2018), no. 6, 1222–1268 Zbl 1436.57017 MR 3826457

[5] E. Eftekhary, Heegaard Floer homology and Morse surgery. 2006, arXiv:math/0603171

[6] M. Hedden, Knot Floer homology of Whitehead doubles. *Geom. Topol.* **11** (2007), 2277–2338 Zbl 1187.57015 MR 2372849

[7] M. Hedden, On Floer homology and the Berge conjecture on knots admitting lens space surgeries. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **363** (2011), no. 2, 949–968 Zbl 1229.57006 MR 2728591

[8] M. Hedden, S.-G. Kim, and C. Livingston, Topologically slice knots of smooth concordance order two. *J. Differential Geom.* **102** (2016), no. 3, 353–393 Zbl 1339.57011 MR 3466802

[9] M. Hedden and T. E. Mark, Floer homology and fractional Dehn twists. *Adv. Math.* **324** (2018), 1–39 Zbl 1383.57017 MR 3733880

[10] M. Hedden and Y. Ni, Khovanov module and the detection of unlinks. *Geom. Topol.* **17** (2013), no. 5, 3027–3076 Zbl 1277.57012 MR 3190305

[11] M. Hedden and O. Plamenevskaya, Dehn surgery, rational open books and knot Floer homology. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **13** (2013), no. 3, 1815–1856 Zbl 1336.57009 MR 3071144

[12] M. Hedden and L. Watson, Does Khovanov homology detect the unknot? *Amer. J. Math.* **132** (2010), no. 5, 1339–1345 Zbl 1204.57010 MR 2732349

[13] M. Hedden and L. Watson, On the geography and botany of knot Floer homology. *Selecta Math. (N.S.)* **24** (2018), no. 2, 997–1037 Zbl 1432.57027 MR 3782416

[14] K. Hendricks, J. Hom, M. Stoffregen, and I. Zemke, Surgery exact triangles in involutive Heegaard Floer homology. 2020, arXiv:2011.00113

[15] J. Hom, Ç. Karakurt, and T. Lidman, Surgery obstructions and Heegaard Floer homology. *Geom. Topol.* **20** (2016), no. 4, 2219–2251 Zbl 1352.57021 MR 3548466

[16] J. Hom, A. S. Levine, and T. Lidman, Knot concordance in homology cobordisms. *Duke Math. J.* **171** (2022), no. 15, 3089–3131 Zbl 1510.57006 MR 4497224

[17] J. Hom, T. Lidman, and N. Zufelt, Reducible surgeries and Heegaard Floer homology. *Math. Res. Lett.* **22** (2015), no. 3, 763–788 Zbl 1323.57006 MR 3350104

[18] S. Jabuka, Heegaard Floer genus bounds for Dehn surgeries on knots. *J. Topol.* **7** (2014), no. 2, 523–542 Zbl 1305.57012 MR 3217629

[19] S. Jabuka and T. E. Mark, On the Heegaard Floer homology of a surface times a circle. *Adv. Math.* **218** (2008), no. 3, 728–761 Zbl 1185.57010 MR 2414320

[20] A. Juhász, D. Thurston, and I. Zemke, Naturality and mapping class groups in Heegard Floer homology. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.* **273** (2021), article no. 1338 Zbl 1510.57001 MR 4337438

[21] M. A. Kervaire, Relative characteristic classes. *Amer. J. Math.* **79** (1957), 517–558 Zbl 0173.51201 MR 90051

[22] P. B. Kronheimer and T. S. Mrowka, Khovanov homology is an unknot-detector. *Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes Études Sci.* (2011), no. 113, 97–208 Zbl 1241.57017 MR 2805599

[23] D. A. Lee and R. Lipshitz, Covering spaces and $\mathbb{Q}$-gradings on Heegaard Floer homology. *J. Symplectic Geom.* **6** (2008), no. 1, 33–59 Zbl 1153.53061 MR 2417439

[24] A. S. Levine and T. Lidman, Simply connected, spineless 4-manifolds. *Forum Math. Sigma* **7** (2019), article no. e14 Zbl 1421.57034 MR 3952511

[25] E. Li and Y. Ni, Half-integral finite surgeries on knots in S^3. *Ann. Fac. Sci. Toulouse Math. (6)* **24** (2015), no. 5, 1157–1178 Zbl 1361.57012 MR 3485330

[26] E. L. Lima, On the local triviality of the restriction map for embeddings. *Comment. Math. Helv.* **38** (1964), 163–164 Zbl 0171.22201 MR 161343

[27] R. Lipshitz, P. S. Ozsvath, and D. P. Thurston, Bordered Heegaard Floer homology. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.* **254** (2018), article no. 1216 Zbl 1422.57080 MR 3827056

[28] C. Manolescu and P. S. Ozsváth, Heegaard Floer homology and integer surgeries on links. 2010, arXiv:1011.1317

[29] C. Manolescu, P. S. Ozsváth, and D. P. Thurston, Grid diagrams and Heegaard Floer invariants. 2009, arXiv:0910.0078

[30] J. Meier, Distinguishing topologically and smoothly doubly slice knots. *J. Topol.* **8** (2015), no. 2, 315–351 Zbl 1320.57027 MR 3356764

[31] J. Meier, A note on cabled slice knots and reducible surgeries. *Michigan Math. J.* **66** (2017), no. 2, 269–276 Zbl 1370.57004 MR 3657218

[32] Y. Ni, Link Floer homology detects the Thurston norm. *Geom. Topol.* **13** (2009), no. 5, 2991–3019 Zbl 1203.57005 MR 2546619

[33] Y. Ni and Z. Wu, Heegaard Floer correction terms and rational genus bounds. *Adv. Math.* **267** (2014), 360–380 Zbl 1312.57017 MR 3269182

[34] Y. Ni and Z. Wu, Cosmetic surgeries on knots in S^3. *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **706** (2015), 1–17 Zbl 1328.57010 MR 3393360

[35] Y. Ni and X. Zhang, Finite Dehn surgeries on knots in S^3. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **18** (2018), no. 1, 441–492 Zbl 1392.57007 MR 3748249

[36] P. Ozsváth, A. I. Stipsicz, and Z. Szabó, Combinatorial Heegaard Floer homology and sign assignments. *Topology Appl.* **166** (2014), 32–65 Zbl 1288.57012 MR 3179787

[37] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Absolutely graded Floer homologies and intersection forms for four-manifolds with boundary. *Adv. Math.* **173** (2003), no. 2, 179–261 Zbl 1025.57016 MR 1957829

[38] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Holomorphic disks and knot invariants. *Adv. Math.* **186** (2004), no. 1, 58–116 Zbl 1062.57019 MR 2065507

[39] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Holomorphic disks and three-manifold invariants: properties and applications. *Ann. of Math. (2)* **159** (2004), no. 3, 1159–1245 Zbl 1081.57013 MR 2113020

[40] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Holomorphic disks and topological invariants for closed three-manifolds. *Ann. of Math. (2)* **159** (2004), no. 3, 1027–1158 Zbl 1073.57009 MR 2113019

[41] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, On the Heegaard Floer homology of branched double-covers. *Adv. Math.* **194** (2005), no. 1, 1–33 Zbl 1076.57013 MR 2141852

[42] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Holomorphic triangles and invariants for smooth four-manifolds. *Adv. Math.* **202** (2006), no. 2, 326–400 Zbl 1099.53058 MR 2222356

[43] P. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Holomorphic disks, link invariants and the multi-variable Alexander polynomial. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **8** (2008), no. 2, 615–692 Zbl 1144.57011 MR 2443092

[44] P. S. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Knot Floer homology and integer surgeries. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **8** (2008), no. 1, 101–153 Zbl 1181.57018 MR 2377279

[45] P. S. Ozsváth and Z. Szabó, Knot Floer homology and rational surgeries. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **11** (2011), no. 1, 1–68 Zbl 1226.57044 MR 2764036

[46] R. S. Palais, Local triviality of the restriction map for embeddings. *Comment. Math. Helv.* **34** (1960), 305–312 Zbl 0207.22501 MR 123338

[47] K. Raoux, τ-invariants for knots in rational homology spheres. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **20** (2020), no. 4, 1601–1640 Zbl 1448.57016 MR 4127080

[48] J. Rasmussen, Lens space surgeries and L-space homology spheres. 2007, arXiv:0710.2531

[49] J. Rasmussen and S. D. Rasmussen, Floer simple manifolds and L-space intervals. *Adv. Math.* **322** (2017), 738–805 Zbl 1379.57024 MR 3720808

[50] J. Wang, Cosmetic surgeries on genus one knots. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.* **6** (2006), 1491–1517 Zbl 1130.57020 MR 2253457

[51] Z. Wu, Cosmetic surgery in L-space homology spheres. *Geom. Topol.* **15** (2011), no. 2, 1157–1168 Zbl 1226.57016 MR 2831258

[52] Z. Wu, On mapping cones of Seifert fibered surgeries. *J. Topol.* **5** (2012), no. 2, 366–376 Zbl 1262.57017 MR 2928081

[53] I. Zemke, Duality and mapping tori in Heegaard Floer homology. *J. Topol.* **14** (2021), no. 3, 1027–1112 Zbl 1504.57022 MR 4503956

Received 17 March 2020.

Matthew Hedden
Department of Mathematics, Michigan State University, 619 Red Cedar Road, C212 Wells Hall, East Lansing, MI 48824, USA; mhedden@math.msu.edu

Adam Simon Levine
Department of Mathematics, Duke University, 120 Science Drive, Durham, NC 27708, USA; alevine@math.duke.edu